

# 复几何

曲豆豆 码字  
南七技校福利社 五道口分社

2019 年 5 月 23 日

第 01 稿



图：中国科学技术大学西校区 - 也西湖雪景  
拍摄于 2015.1.28 - 11:30

本课程参考以下教材：

1. Demailly: Complex analytic and differential geometry.
2. Huybrechts: Complex geometry: an introduction.
3. Morrow, Kodaira: Complex manifolds.
4. Grauert, Remmert: Coherent analytic sheaves.
5. Hormander: An introduction to complex analysis in several variables.
6. Griffiths, Harris: Principles of algebraic geometry.

---

在五道口也要红专并进、理实交融呀 ~

# 目录

<b>1</b>	<b>多复变函数</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	多元全纯函数	4
1.2	解析延拓与 Hartogs 现象	9
1.3	Weierstrass 预备定理与除法定理	13
1.4	解析函数芽环 $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, z}$ 及其代数结构	16
1.5	解析集与局部解析零点定理	19
1.6	局部参数化	25
1.7	正则点、奇异点, 全纯隐函数定理	27
<b>2</b>	<b>复流形 (待补)</b>	<b>28</b>
2.1	复流形与全纯向量丛 (暂定)	28
2.2	微分形式 (暂定)	28
2.3	例子 (暂定)	28
<b>3</b>	<b>层与层上同调</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1	预层与层的概念	29
3.2	预层的层化	32
3.3	层的顺像与逆像	36
3.4	层的上同调	36
3.5	Cech 上同调	39
<b>4</b>	<b>Hermite 向量丛</b>	<b>48</b>
4.1	联络与曲率	48
4.2	向量丛的构造	52
4.3	陈省身示性类	53
4.4	Hermite 向量丛	56
<b>5</b>	<b><math>L^2</math> Hodge 理论</b>	<b>62</b>
5.1	向量丛上的微分算子	62
5.2	椭圆算子的基本性质	64

5.3	紧黎曼流形的 Hodge 理论 . . . . .	66
5.4	Kähler 流形 . . . . .	73
5.5	紧复流形上的 Hodge 理论 . . . . .	76
<b>6</b>	<b>Lefschitz 分解</b>	<b>80</b>
6.1	线性代数版本的 Lefschitz 算子 . . . . .	80
6.2	紧 Kahler 流形的上同调群 . . . . .	86
<b>7</b>	<b>正性与消灭定理</b>	<b>99</b>
7.1	Blow-up . . . . .	113
7.2	Kodaira Embedding Theorem . . . . .	116

# 第 1 章 多复变函数

## 1.1 多元全纯函数

首先快速回顾单复变函数的知识。我们通常用  $\Omega$  来表示  $\mathbb{C}$  的开子集,  $z = x + iy$  为  $\mathbb{C}$  的坐标。对于  $z \in \mathbb{C}$  以及实数  $R > 0$ , 我们令

$$\mathbb{D}(z, R) := \{w \in \mathbb{C} \mid |w - z| < R\}$$

为以  $z$  为圆心  $R$  为半径的开圆盘。

此外, 我们有如下常用记号:

$$\begin{cases} dz := dx + i dy \\ d\bar{z} := dx - i dy \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} := \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - i \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right) \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}} := \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right) \end{cases}$$

对于函数  $f: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , 称  $f$  是全纯 (holomorphic) 的, 若在  $\Omega$  中成立

$$\bar{\partial}f := \frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} d\bar{z} = 0$$

我们知道,  $f$  是全纯的当且仅当  $f$  在  $\Omega$  处处能够局部地展开为收敛幂级数。

对于  $\mathbb{C}$  中的紧致集  $K$ , 称函数  $f: K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  是全纯的, 如果存在  $K$  的开邻域  $\Omega \supseteq K$ , 使得  $f$  可延拓为  $\Omega$  上的全纯函数。

单复变函数论中有如下重要结果:

**定理 1.1.1.** (柯西积分公式) 设  $\mathbb{D} \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  为  $\mathbb{C}$  中的开圆盘,  $f: \mathbb{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  为  $\mathbb{D}$  上的全纯函数, 且在  $\partial\mathbb{D}$  连续, 则对于任意  $w \in \mathbb{D}$ , 成立

$$f(w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\partial\mathbb{D}} \frac{f(z)}{z - w} dz$$

此定理能推导出单变量全纯函数理论的 “almost everything”. 这里不再赘述。

我们开始考虑多变量全纯函数。

**定义 1.1.2.** 设  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  为  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的开子集, 函数  $f: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  称为 (多变量) 全纯函数, 如果满足以下条件:

- (1)  $f$  是连续函数;
- (2) 对任意  $1 \leq j \leq n$ , 以及任意固定的  $z_1, \dots, z_{j-1}, z_{j+1}, \dots, z_n \in \mathbb{C}$ , 关于  $z_j$  的单变量函数

$$z_j \mapsto f(z_1, \dots, z_{j-1}, z_j, z_{j+1}, \dots, z_n)$$

是 (单变量) 全纯函数。

事实上, 如果该定义中的 (2) 成立, 那么能推出 (1) 成立, 也就是说此定义中的 (1) 可以去掉。其证明比较复杂, 我们承认之。

**记号 1.1.3.** 对于  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的开子集  $\Omega$ , 我们记

$$\mathcal{O}(\Omega) := \{f: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \mid f \text{ 是 } \Omega \text{ 上的全纯函数}\}$$

容易知道  $\mathcal{O}(\Omega)$  有显然的  $\mathbb{C}$ -代数结构。

本节将说明, 多变量全纯函数具有一些与单变量全纯函数类似的性质。

**记号 1.1.4.** 对于  $z = (z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$  以及  $R = (R_1, R_2, \dots, R_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , 并且  $R_j > 0$  ( $\forall 1 \leq j \leq n$ ), 则我们记

$$\mathbb{D}(z, R) := \mathbb{D}(z_1, R_1) \times \mathbb{D}(z_2, R_2) \times \cdots \times \mathbb{D}(z_n, R_n)$$

称为以  $z$  为中心,  $R$  为半径的**多圆柱** (*polydisk*)。

对于多圆柱  $\mathbb{D}(z, R)$ , 我们记

$$\Gamma(z, R) := \partial\mathbb{D}(z_1, R_1) \times \partial\mathbb{D}(z_2, R_2) \times \cdots \times \partial\mathbb{D}(z_n, R_n)$$

称为  $\mathbb{D}(z, R)$  的**特征边界** (*distinguished boundary*)。

特别注意特征边界  $\Gamma(z, R)$  并不等于该多圆柱的边界  $\partial\mathbb{D}(z, R)$ 。

**定理 1.1.5.** (多变量全纯函数的柯西积分公式)

设  $f: \overline{\mathbb{D}(z, R)} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  为全纯函数, 则对任意的  $w \in \mathbb{D}(z, R)$ , 成立

$$f(w) = \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^n} \int_{\Gamma(z, R)} \frac{f(\xi) d\xi_1 d\xi_2 \cdots d\xi_n}{(\xi_1 - w_1)(\xi_2 - w_2) \cdots (\xi_n - w_n)}$$

证明. 由多变量全纯函数的定义, 反复使用单变量全纯函数的柯西积分公式即可。这是容易的。□

与单复变函数完全类似, 我们也有泰勒展开:

**推论 1.1.6.** (多元全纯函数的泰勒展开公式)

对于  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$ , 其中  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  为开子集, 则对于任何多圆柱  $\mathbb{D}(z_0, R)$ , 如果  $\overline{\mathbb{D}(z_0, R)} \subseteq \Omega$ , 则对于任意  $w \in \mathbb{D}(z_0, R)$ , 成立

$$f(w) = \sum_{\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^n} a_\alpha (w - z_0)^\alpha$$

其中

$$a_\alpha = \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^n} \int_{\Gamma(z_0, R)} \frac{f(z)}{(z - z_0)^{\alpha+1}} dz_1 dz_2 \cdots dz_n = \frac{f^{(\alpha)}(z_0)}{\alpha!}$$

注意这里的  $\alpha$  为多重指标, 即  $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ , 其中每个  $\alpha_i$  都为非负整数。我们记

$$\begin{aligned} z^\alpha &:= z_1^{\alpha_1} z_2^{\alpha_2} \cdots z_n^{\alpha_n} \\ \alpha! &:= \alpha_1! \alpha_2! \cdots \alpha_n! \\ f^{(\alpha)} &:= (\partial_{z_1})^{\alpha_1} (\partial_{z_2})^{\alpha_2} \cdots (\partial_{z_n})^{\alpha_n} f \\ \alpha + 1 &:= (\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1, \dots, \alpha_n + 1) \end{aligned}$$

其中  $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ ,  $f$  为  $n$  元全纯函数。

证明. 与单复变函数的情形完全类似, 可由柯西积分公式得到。□

**定理 1.1.7.** (柯西不等式) 对于  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的开子集  $\Omega$ , 若  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$ , 多圆柱  $\overline{\mathbb{D}(z_0, R)} \subseteq \Omega$ , 则对任意多重指标  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^n$ , 成立

$$|f^{(\alpha)}(z_0)| \leq \frac{\alpha!}{R^\alpha} \sup_{z \in \Gamma(z_0, R)} |f(z)|$$

证明. 与单复变函数的情形完全类似. 利用多元泰勒展开 (推论1.1.6) 即可.  $\square$

**推论 1.1.8.** 设  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  为连通开集,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$  满足  $\forall 1 \leq k \leq n, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z_k}$  在  $\Omega$  上恒为 0, 则  $f$  在  $\Omega$  上为常值函数。

**推论 1.1.9.** (刘维尔定理) 设  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n)$ , 并且满足

$$|f(z)| \leq A(1 + |z|)^B$$

其中  $A, B$  为正实数, 那么  $f$  必为次数不超过  $B$  的多项式函数。

这些性质于单变量全纯函数雷同, 证明也是类似的。

**推论 1.1.10.** (*Montel* 定理)

设  $\Omega$  为  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的开子集, 则  $\mathcal{O}(\Omega)$  中的任何局部一致有界的全纯函数列都存在一致收敛的子列。

证明. 仍类似于单复变全纯函数的情形. 使用柯西积分公式, 再配合 Arzela-Ascoli 定理即可. 从略.  $\square$

现在, 简单介绍一些复的微分形式. 对于  $\mathbb{C}^n$ , 记其复坐标为  $(z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n)$ ; 视  $\mathbb{C}^n$  为  $2n$  维实线性空间,

$$z_k = x_k + iy_k$$

从而引入

$$dz_k = dx_k + idy_k \quad (1,0)\text{形式}$$

$$d\bar{z}_k = dx_k - idy_k \quad (0,1)\text{形式}$$

**定义 1.1.11.** ( $(p, q)$ -形式)

设  $\Omega$  为  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的非空开集, 则形如

$$u(z) = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} a_{IJ}(z) dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

的光滑张量场称为  $(p, q)$ -形式. 记  $\Omega$  上的  $(p, q)$ -形式之全体为  $C_{p,q}^\infty(\Omega)$ .

这里的  $I, J$  为多重指标。“光滑”指的是系数函数  $a_{IJ}$  为  $\Omega$  上的光滑复值函数。另外，显然  $(0,0)$ -形式即为光滑函数； $C_{p,q}^\infty(\Omega)$  具有显然的复线性空间结构，事实上还是  $C^\infty(\Omega)$ -模。

记号 1.1.12. ( $\bar{\partial}$ -算子) 定义算子

$$\bar{\partial} : C_{p,q}^\infty(\Omega) \rightarrow C_{p,q+1}^\infty(\Omega)$$

如下: 对于  $(p,q)$ -形式

$$u := \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} a_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

则

$$\bar{\partial}u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\partial a_{IJ}}{\partial \bar{z}_k} d\bar{z}_k \wedge dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

类似地，也有

$$\partial : C_{p,q}^\infty(\Omega) \rightarrow C_{p+1,q}^\infty(\Omega)$$

它们与外微分算子  $d$  满足关系

$$d = \partial + \bar{\partial}$$

由  $d^2 = 0$ ，易知

$$\partial^2 = 0, \quad \bar{\partial}^2 = 0, \quad \partial\bar{\partial} + \bar{\partial}\partial = 0$$

以下事实显然成立：

引理 1.1.13. 对于区域  $\Omega$  上的光滑函数  $f \in C^\infty(\Omega)$ ，则  $f$  全纯当且仅当  $\bar{\partial}f = 0$ 。

注记 1.1.14. (*Dolbeault* 上同调) 对于  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$ ，注意  $\bar{\partial}^2 = 0$ ，从而对任意  $p \geq 0$ ，有上链复形  $C_{p,\bullet}^\infty(\Omega)$ ：

$$\cdots \rightarrow C_{p,q-1}^\infty(\Omega) \xrightarrow{\bar{\partial}} C_{p,q}^\infty(\Omega) \xrightarrow{\bar{\partial}} C_{p,q+1}^\infty(\Omega) \rightarrow \cdots$$

称上同调群

$$H^{p,q}(\Omega) := H^q(C_{p,\bullet}^\infty(\Omega), \bar{\partial})$$

为区域  $\Omega$  的 *Dolbeault* 上同调群。

类似于外微分  $d$  的 de-Rham 上同调群，*Dolbeault* 上同调群与  $\Omega$  的拓扑联系密切。例如，以下定理十分重要，我们先陈述，以后再证明：



**引理 1.1.15.** (*Dolbeault-Grothendieck 引理*)

设  $\mathbb{D} \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  为多圆柱, 则对于任意  $p, q \geq 0$ ,

$$H^{p,q}(\mathbb{D}) = 0$$

不难发现它与 de Rham 上同调的 Poincare 引理有些类似。

## 1.2 解析延拓与 Hartogs 现象

上一节介绍了多复变函数的一些“普通的”(与单变量类似)性质, 本节开始介绍多复变函数的一些独特性质。

**引理 1.2.1.** 设  $f \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{C})$  为复平面上的紧支光滑函数, 则对任意  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ , 成立

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\partial f / \partial \bar{\tau}}{\tau - z} d\tau \wedge d\bar{\tau} = f(z)$$

证明. 基本的微积分练习。考虑换元  $\tau = z + re^{i\theta}$ , 则易知

$$\begin{aligned} d\tau \wedge d\bar{\tau} &= -2ir dr \wedge d\theta \\ \frac{\partial r}{\partial \bar{\tau}} &= \frac{1}{2} e^{i\theta} \\ \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial \bar{\tau}} &= -\frac{1}{2ir} e^{i\theta} \end{aligned}$$

因此有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\partial f / \partial \bar{\tau}}{\tau - z} d\tau \wedge d\bar{\tau} &= \frac{-1}{2\pi} \int_0^\infty dr \int_0^{2\pi} \left( -\frac{1}{ir} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \theta}(z + re^{i\theta}) \right) d\theta \\ &\quad + \frac{-1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^\infty \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial r}(z + re^{i\theta}) \right) dr \\ &= 0 + \frac{-1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} -f(z) d\theta \\ &= f(z) \end{aligned}$$

证毕。 □

**引理 1.2.2.** (简单版本的  $\bar{\partial}$ -引理)

设  $n \geq 2$ ,  $\varphi \in C_{0,1}^\infty(\mathbb{C}^n)$  为具有紧支集的光滑  $(0,1)$ -形式, 且  $\bar{\partial}\varphi = 0$ , 则存在  $\mathbb{C}^n$  上的紧支光滑函数  $g$ , 使得

$$\bar{\partial}g = \varphi$$

证明. 记光滑  $(0,1)$ -形式  $\varphi$  为

$$\varphi = \sum_{k=1}^n \varphi_k(z_1, \dots, z_n) d\bar{z}_k$$

则

$$\bar{\partial}\varphi = \sum_{k,l} \frac{\partial \varphi_k}{\partial \bar{z}_l} d\bar{z}_l \wedge d\bar{z}_k = \sum_{1 \leq l < k \leq n} \left( \frac{\partial \varphi_k}{\partial \bar{z}_l} - \frac{\partial \varphi_l}{\partial \bar{z}_k} \right) d\bar{z}_l \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

从而由  $\bar{\partial}\varphi = 0$  可得对任意  $k \neq l$ ,

$$\frac{\partial \varphi_k}{\partial \bar{z}_l} = \frac{\partial \varphi_l}{\partial \bar{z}_k}$$

考虑如下的  $\mathbb{C}^n$  上的函数  $\psi$ : 对于  $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ ,

$$\psi(z) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\varphi_1(\tau; z_2, \dots, z_n)}{\tau - z_1} d\tau \wedge d\bar{\tau}$$

由  $\varphi_1$  的紧支性易知  $\psi$  为  $\mathbb{C}^n$  上的光滑函数。对于  $1 < k \leq n$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \psi(z)}{\partial \bar{z}_k} &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial \bar{z}_k}(\tau; z_2, \dots, z_n)}{\tau - z_1} d\tau \wedge d\bar{\tau} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\frac{\partial \varphi_k}{\partial \bar{\tau}}(\tau; z_2, \dots, z_n)}{\tau - z_1} d\tau \wedge d\bar{\tau} \\ &= \varphi_k(z) \end{aligned}$$

上式对  $k = 1$  显然也成立。因此  $\bar{\partial}\psi = \varphi$ .

最后还需要证明  $\psi$  是紧支的。由于  $\varphi$  紧支, 存在足够大的  $R > 0$ , 使得

$$\text{supp } \varphi \subseteq \mathbb{D}(0, R)$$

因此任意取定  $z \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 使得  $z$  的分量  $z_2, z_3, \dots, z_n$  之中至少有一个模长大于  $R$ , 则由  $\psi$  的定义式直接得到  $\psi(z) = 0$ . (注意: 这一步严重依赖  $n \geq 2$ !) 也就是说, 存在  $z \notin \mathbb{D}(0, R)$  使得  $\psi = 0$  在  $z$  的某邻域内都成立。另一方面, 由于  $\bar{\partial}\psi = \varphi$  且  $\text{supp } \varphi \subseteq \mathbb{D}(0, R)$ , 从而  $\psi$  在  $\mathbb{D}(0, R)$  外部全纯, 因此由解析延拓唯一性,  $\psi$  在  $\mathbb{D}(0, R)$  外部恒为零, 因此  $\psi$  紧支。□

此引理在单复变  $n = 1$  的情形不成立:

例子 1.2.3. 设  $\varphi_1 \in C_0^\infty(\mathbb{C})$  为复平面上的紧支光滑函数, 并且

$$\iint_{\mathbb{C}} \varphi_1(z) \neq 0$$

考虑  $\mathbb{C}$  上的  $(0,1)$ -形式  $\varphi = \varphi_1(z)d\bar{z}$ , 则  $\bar{\partial}\varphi = 0$  是平凡的, 但不存在紧支光滑函数  $\psi$  使得  $\bar{\partial}\psi = \varphi$ .

证明. 若存在紧支光滑函数  $\psi$  使得  $\bar{\partial}\psi = \varphi$ , 则  $\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial\bar{z}} = \varphi_1$ . 于是

$$0 \neq \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \varphi_1(z) dz \wedge d\bar{z} = \iint_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial\bar{z}} dz \wedge d\bar{z} = 0$$

产生矛盾。 □

以下是多复变函数解析延拓的令人惊讶的性质, 它与单复变函数有本质不同:

**定理 1.2.4.** (*Hartogs 现象*)

设  $\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  为开集 ( $n \geq 2$ ),  $K \subset\subset \Omega$  且为  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的紧子集, 则对任意的  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega \setminus K)$ , 都存在解析延拓  $F \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$ , 使得

$$F|_{\Omega \setminus K} = f$$

证明. 取  $K$  与  $\Omega$  直接的截断函数  $\psi \in C_0^\infty(\mathbb{C}^n)$ , 使得  $0 \leq \psi \leq 1$ ,

$$K \subset\subset \text{supp } \psi \subset\subset \Omega$$

并且  $\psi|_K \equiv 1$ . 考虑

$$\tilde{f} := (1 - \psi)f$$

则  $\tilde{f}$  在整个  $\Omega$  上都有定义。注意

$$\bar{\partial}\tilde{f} = -(\bar{\partial}\psi)f + (1 - \psi)\bar{\partial}f$$

易知  $\text{supp } \bar{\partial}\tilde{f} \subseteq \text{supp } \psi$ . 于是由引理1.2.2, 存在光滑函数  $v$ , 使得  $\text{supp } v \subseteq \text{supp } \psi$ , 并且  $\bar{\partial}v = \bar{\partial}\tilde{f}$ , 从而考虑函数

$$F := (1 - \psi)f - v$$

则  $\bar{\partial}F = 0$ , 从而  $F \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$ . 又因为易知

$$F = f \quad (\forall z \in \Omega \setminus \text{supp } \psi)$$

从而由解析延拓唯一性, 有  $F|_{\Omega \setminus K} = f$ . □

关于解析延拓, 再介绍如下结果:

**引理 1.2.5.** (*Hartogs figure*)

对于  $n > 1$ , 正实数  $0 \leq r < R$ , 以及  $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  的开子集  $\omega' \subseteq \omega$ , 其中  $\omega$  是连通的。记  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的开子集

$$\Omega := ((\mathbb{D}(0, R) \setminus \mathbb{D}(0, r)) \times \omega) \cup (\mathbb{D}(0, R) \times \omega')$$

其中  $\mathbb{D}(0, r)$  与  $\mathbb{D}(0, R)$  分别为  $\mathbb{C}$  上的以原点为中心,  $r, R$  为半径的开圆盘。则任意  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$  都可以 (唯一地) 解析延拓至

$$\tilde{\Omega} := \mathbb{D}(0, R) \times \omega$$

如此的区域  $\Omega$  称之为 “**Hartogs figure**”。 $\Omega$  的几何图像大致如下:

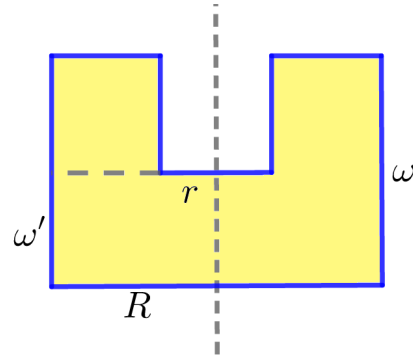


图: Hartogs figure 示意

证明. 容易知道

$$\Omega = \{(z_1, \tilde{z}) \in \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1} \mid r < |z_1| < R, \tilde{z} \in \omega \text{ 或者 } |z_1| \leq r, \tilde{z} \in \omega'\}$$

对于  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$ , 定义  $\tilde{\Omega}$  上的函数

$$\tilde{f}(z_1, \tilde{z}) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|w|=\rho} \frac{f(w, \tilde{z})}{z_1 - w} dw$$

其中  $\rho$  为满足  $\max\{r, |z_1|\} < \rho < R$  的任意实数。则易知如此定义的  $\tilde{f}$  为  $f$  在  $\tilde{\Omega}$  上的解析延拓。  $\square$

**定理 1.2.6.** (*Riemann 延拓定理*)

考虑  $\mathbb{C}^n$  中的多圆柱  $\mathbb{D}(0, R)$ , 其中  $n \geq 2$ ,  $R \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$ 。对任意  $2 \leq p \leq n$ , 令  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的子集

$$S := (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n \mid z_1 = \dots = z_p = 0$$

则对任意  $f \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{D}(0, R) \setminus S)$ ,  $f$  都可 (唯一地) 解析延拓至  $\mathbb{D}(0, R)$ 。

证明. 这是 Hartogs figure 的显然推论. 记  $R = (R_1, R_2, \dots, R_n)$ , 以及  $R' := (R_2, \dots, R_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ . 考虑  $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  的开子集

$$\begin{aligned}\omega &:= \mathbb{D}(0, R') \\ \omega' &:= \omega \setminus \{z_2 = \dots = z_p = 0\}\end{aligned}$$

则易知

$$\mathbb{D}(0, R) \setminus S = \left( \mathbb{D}(0, R_1) \setminus \{0\} \times \omega \right) \cup \left( \mathbb{D}(0, R_1) \times \omega' \right)$$

为 Hartogs figure, 从而完。 □

### 1.3 Weierstrass 预备定理与除法定理

回顾单复变函数, 若  $f$  在  $0 \in \mathbb{C}$  附近全纯, 且  $f(0) = 0$ , 则在  $0$  附近  $f$  可以唯一地分解为  $f = z^d g(z)$ , 其中  $g$  全纯且  $g(0) \neq 0$ ,  $d$  为  $f$  在  $0$  处的零点阶数。

现在, 设  $f = f(z, w)$  在  $0 \in \mathbb{C}^n (n \geq 2)$  附近全纯, 其中  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ ,  $w \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ . 固定  $w$ , 记

$$f_w(z) := f(z, w)$$

为关于  $z$  的单复变函数。如果  $f_0(0) = 0$  且  $f_0(z)$  不恒为零, 则  $f_0(z) = z^d g_0(z)$ 。我们的一个结果是, 若 “ $f_0$ ” 的下标 “0” 稍微 “扰动” 一下, 则相应的多项式  $z^k$  也 “随之扰动”。

#### 记号 1.3.1. (*Weierstrass* 多项式)

对于  $(z_0, w_0) \in \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ , 则  $(z_0, w_0)$  处的 **Weierstrass 多项式** 是指形如下述的定义于  $(z_0, w_0)$  附近的  $n$  元全纯函数:

$$P(z, w) = z^k + a_1(w)z^{k-1} + \dots + a_k(w)$$

其中  $a_i (1 \leq i \leq k)$  为定义在  $w_0 \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  附近的全纯函数, 且  $a_i(w_0) = 0$ .

关于多元全纯函数在其零点附近的行为, 首先有如下:

#### 定理 1.3.2. (*Weierstrass* 预备定理)

设  $f(z, w)$  为定义在  $(0, 0) \in \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  附近的全纯函数,  $f(0, 0) = 0$ , 且  $f_w(z)$  在  $z = 0$  附近不恒为零, 则存在唯一的  $(0, 0)$  处的 *Weierstrass* 多项式  $P(z, w)$ , 使得

$$f(z, w) = P(z, w)h(z, w)$$

其中  $h(z, w)$  在  $(0, 0)$  附近全纯, 且  $h(0, 0) \neq 0$ .

证明. 分若干步。

**Step1** 设  $f_0(z)$  在  $z = 0 \in \mathbb{C}$  处的零点阶数为  $d \geq 1$ , 取足够小的  $\varepsilon > 0$  使得  $f_0(z)$  在  $|z| \leq \varepsilon$  之中不再有  $z = 0$  之外的零点。再由  $f$  的连续性以及  $\{|z| = \varepsilon\} \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  的紧性, 存在足够小的  $\varepsilon' > 0$ , 使得对任意  $|z| = \varepsilon, |w| < \varepsilon'$ ,  $f_w(z) \neq 0$ .

对于  $w \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  且  $|w| < \varepsilon'$ , 由辐角原理,  $f_w(z)$  在  $|z| < \varepsilon$  内的零点个数 (记重数) 为

$$d(w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=\varepsilon} \frac{f'_w(\zeta)}{f_w(\zeta)} d\zeta$$

这是关于  $w$  的连续函数, 且  $d(0) = d$ . 从而不妨缩小  $\varepsilon'$ , 使得任意  $|w| < \varepsilon'$ ,  $f_w(z)$  在  $|z| < \varepsilon$  内的零点个数 (计重数) 均为  $d$ .

**Step2** 对于  $w \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  且  $|w| < \varepsilon'$ , 记  $f_w(z)$  的  $d$  个零点为  $s_1(w), s_2(w), \dots, s_d(w)$ , 它们允许相同, 则  $|s_j(w)| < \varepsilon$  (注意  $s_j(w)$  未必为关于  $w$  的全纯函数)。特别地  $s_1(0) = s_2(0) = \dots = s_d(0) = 0$ . 考虑多项式

$$\begin{aligned} P(z, w) &:= \prod_{j=1}^d (z - s_j(w)) \\ &= z^d + \sum_{j=1}^d a_j(w) z^{d-j} \end{aligned}$$

显然系数  $a_j(w)$  满足  $a_j(0) = 0$ . 断言  $P(z, w)$  为 Weierstrass 多项式。为此只需证明  $s_j(w)$  关于  $w$  全纯。由代数学可知, 系数  $a_j$  可以写为形如  $s_1^k(w) + s_2^k(w) + \dots + s_d^k(w)$  ( $k \geq 0$ ) 的  $\mathbb{C}$ -线性组合; 而由留数定理易知

$$\sum_{j=1}^d s_j^k(w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\zeta|=\varepsilon} \zeta^k \frac{f'_w(\zeta)}{f_w(\zeta)} d\zeta$$

从而关于  $w$  全纯。这就说明了  $P(z, w)$  的系数函数  $a_j(w)$  关于  $w$  全纯。

**Step3** 令  $h(z, w) := \frac{f(z, w)}{P(z, w)}$ , 断言  $h$  在  $(0, 0)$  附近全纯, 又因为显然  $h(0, 0) \neq 0$ , 从而 Weierstrass 预备定理的存在性得证。由单复变易知  $h(z, w)$  关于  $z$  全纯, 于是只需证明  $h$  关于  $w$  全纯。

任取  $w \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  且  $|w| < \varepsilon'$ , 由于  $h_w(z) := h(z, w)$  关于  $z$  全纯, 从而

$$h(z, w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\zeta|=\varepsilon} \frac{h_w(\zeta)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta$$

而被积函数  $(\zeta, w) \mapsto \frac{h_w(\zeta)}{\zeta - z}$  在  $\{(z, w) \mid |z| = \varepsilon, |w| < \varepsilon'\}$  的某个邻域全纯, 从而  $h(z, w)$  关于  $w$  也全纯。存在性证毕。

**Step4** 唯一性几乎显然, 因为  $f$  (在  $(0, 0)$  附近) 的零点完全由 Weierstrass 多项式贡献: 对于  $w$ , 以  $s_1(w), \dots, s_d(w)$  为零点的关于  $z$  的首一多项式只能是  $P(z, w)$ .  $\square$

**定理 1.3.3.** (Weierstrass 除法定理)

设  $f(z, w)$  为定义在  $(0, 0) \in \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  附近的全纯函数,  $g(z, w) = z^d + \sum_{j=1}^d a_j(w)z^{d-j}$  为次数为  $d$  的 Weierstrass 多项式。那么存在唯一的  $h(z, w)$  与  $r(z, w)$ , 其中  $h$  为定义在  $(0, 0) \in \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  附近的全纯函数,  $r$  为关于  $z$  的在  $(0, 0)$  处的次数  $< d$  的多项式, 使得

$$f = gh + r$$

在  $(0, 0)$  附近成立。

证明. 先看唯一性。

**Step1** 唯一性是容易的。如果  $f = gh_1 + r_1 = gh_2 + r_2$ , 则

$$r_1 - r_2 = g(h_2 - h_1)$$

注意  $g, r_1, r_2$  为 Weierstrass 多项式, 从而由之前讨论, 存在足够小的  $\varepsilon, \varepsilon' > 0$  使得对任意  $w \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$  且  $|w| < \varepsilon'$ ,  $g_w(z)$  在  $\{|z| < \varepsilon\}$  内的零点个数 (计重数) 恰为  $g$  的次数  $d$ , 并且  $(r_1 - r_2)_w(z)$  在此范围内的零点个数 (计重数) 恰为  $(r_1 - r_2)$  的次数。注意  $r_1, r_2$  的次数均小于  $d$ , 从而若  $r_1 \neq r_2$ , 则导致  $(r_1 - r_2)_w(z)$  的零点个数小于  $g_w(z)(h_2 - h_1)_w(z)$ , 因此导致矛盾。这迫使  $r_1 = r_2$ 。

**Step2** 再看存在性。取  $\varepsilon, \varepsilon' > 0$  使得对任意  $|z| = \varepsilon$ ,  $|w| \leq \varepsilon'$ ,  $g_w(z) \neq 0$ 。对任意  $|z| < \varepsilon, |w| < \varepsilon'$ , 定义

$$h(z, w) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\varepsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)}{g_w(\xi)(\xi - z)} d\xi$$

则易知  $h(z, w)$  在  $(0, 0)$  附近全纯。再令  $r := f - gh$ , 只需证明  $r$  为关于  $z$  的次数小于  $d$  的 Weierstrass 多项式即可。事实上,

$$\begin{aligned} r(z, w) &= f(z, w) - g(z, w)h(z, w) \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\varepsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)}{\xi - z} d\xi - \frac{g_w(z)}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\varepsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)}{g_w(\xi)(\xi - z)} d\xi \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\varepsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)(g_w(\xi) - g_w(z))}{g_w(\xi)(\xi - z)} d\xi \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\varepsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)}{g_w(\xi)} \frac{(\xi^d - z^d) + a_1(w)(\xi^{d-1} - z^{d-1}) + \dots}{\xi - z} d\xi \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\varepsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)}{g_w(\xi)} (z^{d-1} + \beta_1(\xi, w)z^{d-2} + \dots) d\xi \end{aligned}$$

其中函数  $\beta_j(\xi, w)$  由  $g$  的系数函数  $a_k(w)$  决定。容易看出  $r(z, w)$  的确为关于  $z$  的次数  $\leq d-1$  的多项式。存在性证毕。  $\square$

注意  $r$  未必是 Weierstrass 多项式, 因为  $r(z, w)$  的  $z^{d-1}$  的系数

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|\xi|=\epsilon} \frac{f_w(\xi)}{g_w(\xi)} d\xi$$

不见得是 1 (若此积分为 0, 则  $r$  的首项系数甚至可以是关于  $w$  的函数)。

**注记 1.3.4.** 事实上, Weierstrass 除法定理对单复变  $n = 1$  的情形也成立。设  $f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k z^k$  在  $0 \in \mathbb{C}$  附近全纯,  $g(z) = z^d$  为次数为  $d$  的 Weierstrass 多项式。则令

$$\begin{aligned} h(z) &= \sum_{k=d}^{\infty} a_k z^{k-d} \\ r(z) &= \sum_{k=0}^{d-1} a_k z^k \end{aligned}$$

则  $f = gh + r$  满足要求。

## 1.4 解析函数芽环 $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, z}$ 及其代数结构

本节继续研究多元解析函数的性质。首先回顾函数芽的概念。

**定义 1.4.1.** (解析函数芽环)

对于  $z \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 记

$$\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, z} := \{(U, f) | U \text{ 是 } z \text{ 在 } \mathbb{C}^n \text{ 的一个开邻域, } f \text{ 为定义在 } U \text{ 上的全纯函数}\} / \sim$$

其中模掉的关系  $\sim$  为

$$(U, f) \sim (V, g) \iff \text{存在 } z \text{ 的开邻域 } W, \text{ 使得 } W \subseteq U \cap V, \text{ 且 } f|_W = g|_W$$

粗俗地说,  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, z}$  就是“定义在  $z \in \mathbb{C}^n$  附近的全纯函数之全体”。之前介绍的 Weierstrass 预备定理、Weierstrass 除法定理其实都是解析函数芽环的性质。容易验证,  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, z}$  在通常的函数加法、乘法下构成环。

我们记  $\mathcal{O}_n := \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, 0}$ . 本节介绍环  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的代数性质。假定读者熟悉基础的交换代数。本讲义中的“环”默认为含么、交换的。

**定理 1.4.2.**  $\mathcal{O}_n$  是局部诺特环 ( $\forall n \geq 1$ )。



回顾：环  $A$  称为**局部环** (local ring)，若  $A$  存在唯一极大理想  $\mathfrak{m}$ （等价定义： $A$  的全体不可逆元构成  $A$  的理想）；环  $A$  称为**诺特环** (Noetherian ring)，若满足理想升链条件（等价定义： $A$  的每个理想都是有限生成的）。

证明. 显然  $\mathcal{O}_n$  为局部环，其极大理想  $\mathfrak{m}$  由定义在 0 附近、在 0 处取值为 0 的函数芽构成。我们对  $n$  归纳证明  $\mathcal{O}_n$  为诺特环。

$n = 1$  时，在单复变中我们早已熟知  $\mathcal{O}_1 \cong \{\text{收敛半径} \geq 0 \text{ 的幂级数}\}$  为主理想整环 (PID)，其理想形如  $J_k = (z^k)$ 。特别地，为诺特环。

一般地，对于  $n \geq 2$ ，若  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  为诺特环，则对  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的任意非零理想  $J$ ，断言  $J$  时有限生成的。任取  $0 \neq h \in J \subseteq \mathfrak{m}$ ，则  $h(0) = 0$ ，不妨  $h(z, 0)$  不恒为零（其中  $z \in \mathbb{C}, 0 \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ ），则由 Weierstrass 预备定理，存在 Weierstrass 多项式  $P(z, w) \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z] \subseteq \mathcal{O}_n$  以及函数芽  $h' \in \mathcal{O}_n \setminus \mathfrak{m}$ ，使得  $h(z, w) = P(z, w)h'(z, w)$ 。注意  $h'(0, 0)$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的可逆元，又  $h \in J$  且  $J$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的理想，从而  $P(z, w) \in J$ 。

这说明  $J$  当中必存在 Weierstrass 多项式。取定

$$P(z, w) = z^d + \sum_{j=1}^d a_j(w)z^{d-j} \in J$$

则对任意  $f \in J$ ，对  $f, P$  使用 Weierstrass 除法定理，存在  $g(z, w) \in \mathcal{O}_n$ ，以及

$$r(z, w) = \sum_{k=0}^{d-1} c_k(w)z^k \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1}}[z]$$

为次数至多为  $(d-1)$  的多项式，使得

$$f = gP + r$$

则  $r(z, w) \in J$ ，并且容易验证，这诱导了  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -模同态

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : J &\rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{n-1}^{\oplus d} \cong \{r \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z] \mid \deg_z r < d\} \\ f &\mapsto \sum_{k=0}^{d-1} c_k(w)z^k \end{aligned}$$

由归纳假设， $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  为诺特环，从而  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}^{\oplus d}$  作为有限生成  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -模为诺特模，从而其子模  $\text{Im } \varphi$  也为有限生成的。注意  $\text{Im } \varphi \subseteq J$ ，记  $\{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_N\} \subseteq \text{Im } \varphi$  为  $\text{Im } \varphi$  的一组  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -生成元，其中

$$\beta_j(w) = \sum_{l=0}^{d-1} \beta_{j,l}(w)z^l \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}^{\oplus d}$$

则易知

$$\{\beta_j\}_{1 \leq j \leq N} \cup \{P(z, w)\}$$

为理想  $J$  的一组生成元，因此  $J$  是有限生成的。从而  $\mathcal{O}_n$  为诺特环。  $\square$

**引理 1.4.3.** 设  $P, Q \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z] \subseteq \mathcal{O}_n$ , 其中  $P$  为 Weierstrass 多项式, 则  $P$  整除  $Q$  在  $\mathcal{O}_n$  成立, 当且仅当  $P$  整除  $Q$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中成立。

证明. “当”是显然的, 只证“仅当”。若  $P|Q$  在  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中成立, 则令

$$Q(z, w) = f(z, w)P(z, w)$$

其中  $f \in \mathcal{O}_n$ . 另一方面, 考虑  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中标准的欧几里得带余除法,

$$Q(z, w) = g(z, w)P(z, w) + r(z, w)$$

其中  $g, r \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$ . 则 Weierstrass 除法定理的唯一性迫使  $f = g, r = 0$ , 从而得证。□

**引理 1.4.4.** 设  $P(z, w) \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  为 Weierstrass 多项式, 则:

(1) 若在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中有分解

$$P = P_1 P_2 \cdots P_N$$

则在相差  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  中的可逆元的意义下, 每个  $P_j$  都为 Weierstrass 多项式;

(2)  $P$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的不可约元当且仅当  $P$  为  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中的不可约元。

证明.

(1) 记  $\deg_z P = s$ , 以及  $\deg_z P_j = s_j$ , 则  $s = \sum_{j=1}^N s_j$ . 不妨每个  $s_j > 0$ . 考虑  $P$  的最高次项, 有

$$z^s = z^s \prod_{j=1}^N (P_j \text{ 的 } z^{s_j} \text{ 系数})$$

从而相差  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  中某个可逆元倍, 不妨每个  $P_j$  的  $z^{s_j}$  系数都为 1. 再注意

$$z^s = P(0, z) = \prod_{j=1}^N P_j(0, z) = \prod_{j=1}^N (z^{s_j} + \cdots)$$

从而迫使  $P_j(0, z) = z^{s_j}$ , 因此  $P_j$  为 Weierstrass 多项式。

(2) “仅当”是显然的, 只证“当”。仍记  $P(z, w)$  关于  $z$  的次数为  $s$ . 如果  $P$  在  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中可约, 令  $P = g_1 g_2$ , 其中  $g_1, g_2$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的不可逆元, 从而关于  $z$  的函数  $g_1(z, 0), g_2(z, 0)$  在  $z = 0$  处的零点阶数大于 0, 分别记为  $s_1, s_2$ . 由 Weierstrass 预备定理, 存在分解

$$g_j(z, w) = P_j(z, w)u_j(z, w) \quad (j = 1, 2)$$

使得  $P_j \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  为次数为  $s_j$  的 Weierstrass 多项式,  $u_j$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的可逆元. 所以在  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中成立  $(P_1 P_2)|P$ ; 再根据引理 1.4.3, 可知  $(P_1 P_2)|P$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中也成立. 而  $P, P_1, P_2$  都为首一多项式, 从而必有  $P = P_1 P_2$ , 因此  $P$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  中可约。□

**定理 1.4.5.**  $\mathcal{O}_n$  是唯一分解整环 (UFD).

证明. 对  $n$  归纳.  $n = 1$  时,  $\mathcal{O}_1$  为主理想整环, 从而为唯一分解整环. 对于  $n \geq 2$ , 如果  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}$  为唯一分解整环, 则由代数学中的高斯引理, 多项式环  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  也是唯一分解整环.

现在, 对于  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的不可逆元  $f$ , 不妨  $z \mapsto f(z, w)|_{w=0}$  不恒为零 ( $w \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ ), 从而由 Weierstrass 预备定理, 存在分解  $f(z, w) = u(z, w)P(z, w)$ , 其中  $u$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的可逆元,  $P \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  为 Weierstrass 多项式. 由归纳假设,  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  为唯一分解整环, 从而存在  $P$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中的分解  $P = P_1 P_2 \cdots P_s$ , 使得每个  $P_j$  都为  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中的不可约元. 从而由引理 1.4.4 的 (1), 不妨每个  $P_j$  都为 Weierstrass 多项式; 再对每个  $P_j$  使用引理 1.4.4 的 (2), 知  $P_j$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的不可约元. 从而  $f \in \mathcal{O}_n$  的不可约分解的存在性证毕.

再看分解的唯一性. 只需再证明  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的不可约元都是素元. 若  $f$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中的不可约元, 以及  $g, h \in \mathcal{O}_n$  使得  $f|gh$ , 断言  $f|g$  或者  $f|h$ . 由 Weierstrass 预备定理, 不妨假设  $f = f(z, w)$  为关于第一个分量  $z$  的 Weierstrass 多项式, 从而由  $f|gh$  知  $g(z, 0), h(z, 0)$  也不恒为零, 于是由 Weierstrass 预备定理也不妨  $g, h \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  为 Weierstrass 多项式. 因此  $f|gh$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中成立, 而由归纳假设  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  是唯一分解整环, 且  $f$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  不可约, 所以  $f|g$  或者  $f|h$  在  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z]$  中成立, 从而在  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中成立. 证毕.  $\square$

## 1.5 解析集与局部解析零点定理

多复变函数与单复变的一个显著区别是解析延拓的难易程度, Hartogs 现象表明多复变函数“更容易被解析延拓”; 而单复变与多复变函数另一个区别是零点集的形态: 在单复变中我们熟知全纯函数零点离散 (除非函数恒为零), 这在多复变中显然不对, 例如  $\mathbb{C}^2$  上的全纯函数  $f(z_1, z_2) = z_1$ .

事实上, 多元全纯函数的零点集十分重要, 而且是代数几何学中的某些概念 (代数簇) 的源头.

**定义 1.5.1.** (解析集)

设  $n \geq 2$ ,  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的子集  $A$  称为**解析集** (analytic set), 若对任意  $z \in A$ , 存在  $z$  在  $\mathbb{C}^n$  中的开邻域  $\Omega$ , 以及  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_N \in \mathcal{O}(\Omega)$ , 使得

$$A \cap \Omega = \{w \in \Omega | f_1(w) = f_2(w) = \cdots = f_N(w)\}$$

也就是说, “局部上看是若干全纯函数的公共零点集”. 对于一个解析集, 我们首先局部地研究之——类似于解析函数芽环, 我们引入如下概念:

**定义 1.5.2.** (解析集芽) 对于  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 定义

$$\mathcal{A}_x := \{(A, x) | x \in A, A \text{ 是 } \mathbb{C}^n \text{ 中的解析集}\} / \sim$$

其中关系  $\sim$  为:  $(A_1, x) \sim (A_2, x) \iff$  存在  $x$  在  $\mathbb{C}^n$  中的开邻域  $\Omega$ , 使得  $A_1 \cap \Omega = A_2 \cap \Omega$ . 称  $\mathcal{A}_x$  中的元素为  $x$  处的解析集芽。

$\mathcal{A}_x$  中的元素可以认为是包含  $x$  的“无穷小解析集”。容易知道它与解析函数芽的关系: 任意  $(A, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$ ,  $(A, x)$  为  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  中某些函数的公共零点集。

**定义 1.5.3.** 对于  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ ,

(1) 对与  $x$  处的解析集芽  $(A, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$ , 定义  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  的理想

$$J_{(A, x)} := \{f \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x} | f(z) = 0 \forall z \in A\}$$

(2) 对于  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  中的理想  $J$ , 定义  $x$  处的解析集芽

$$(V(J), x) := \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n | g(z) \equiv 0, \forall g \in J\} \text{ 的等价类}$$

这里并未仔细写清楚, 需要验证良定性: 注意解析集芽、函数芽实际上都为等价类, 我们需要验证与代表元选取无关, 留给读者。

注意  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  为诺特环, 从而任何理想  $J$  都是有限生成的, 记  $\{g_1, g_2, \dots, g_N\}$  为其一组生成元, 则易知

$$V(J) = \{g_1(x) = g_2(x) = \dots = g_N(x) = 0\}$$

在  $x$  附近为有限个解析函数的公共零点集, 从而的确为解析集 (芽)。

**引理 1.5.4.** 设  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ ,  $(A, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$  为  $x$  处的解析集芽,  $J \subseteq \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  为理想, 则

$$\begin{aligned} J &\subseteq J_{(V(J), x)} \\ (V(J_{(A, x)}), x) &= (A, x) \end{aligned}$$

证明. 直接按定义验证即可。第一式是容易的; 至于第二式, 由解析集的定义,  $(A, x)$  必形如

$$\{g_1(x) = g_2(x) = \dots = g_N(x) = 0\}$$

其中  $g_j \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$ , 从而  $J_{(A, x)} = (g_1, \dots, g_N)$ , 之后容易。 □

**注记 1.5.5.** 不过要注意，第一式的等号未必成立，例如对于  $0 \in \mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $f(z_1, z_2) = z_1^2$ , 令  $J := (f) \subseteq \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^2, 0}$  为由  $f$  生成的理想，则  $V(J) = \{z_1^2 = 0\} = \{z_1 = 0\}$ , 于是  $J_{(V(J), 0)} = (z_1)$ , 即为由  $\tilde{f}(z_1, z_2) = z_1$  生成的理想。很明显,  $J \subsetneq J_{(V(J), 0)}$ .

对于  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 则  $\mathcal{A}_x$  中的解析集芽可以进行交、并运算:

**引理 1.5.6.** 对于  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ ,  $\{J_\alpha | \alpha \in \mathcal{I}\}$  为  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  的一族理想, 则对任意  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{I}$ ,

$$(V(J_\alpha) \cup V(J_\beta), x) = (V(J_\alpha J_\beta), x)$$

$$\left(\bigcap_{\alpha \in \mathcal{I}} V(J_\alpha), x\right) = \left(V\left(\sum_{\gamma \in \mathcal{I}} J_\gamma\right), x\right)$$

自行补全解析集芽交、并的定义（无非是取代表元作交、并）

证明. 直接定义验证。 □

此引理表明，一点处的解析集芽可以“有限并，任意交”，与拓扑学中的“闭集”类似。  
接下来研究解析集芽的局部结构。

**定义 1.5.7.** (不可约解析集芽)

对于  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 以及  $(A, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$ , 称解析集芽  $(A, x)$  是不可约 (irreducible) 的, 若不存在  $(A_1, x), (A_2, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$ , 使得  $(A, x) = (A_1 \cup A_2, x)$ , 且  $(A_i, x) \subsetneq (A, x), i = 1, 2$ .

由引理1.5.6, 以及基本的交换代数, 容易知道: 解析集芽  $(A, x)$  不可约, 当且仅当  $J_{(A, x)}$  为  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  的素理想。此外, 解析函数芽环的诺特性等价于如下:

**引理 1.5.8.** 对于  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 以及  $(A_k, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x, k \geq 1$ , 若  $(A_k, x) \supseteq (A_{k+1}, x)$  对任意  $k \geq 1$  都成立 (即  $\{A_k\}_{k=1}^\infty$  为解析集芽降链), 则存在  $k_0 \geq 1$ , 使得对任意  $l \geq k_0$ , 都有  $(A_k, x) = (A_l, x)$ .

证明. 考察理想  $J_{(A_k, x)} \subseteq \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$ , 则  $(A_k, x) \supseteq (A_{k+1}, x)$  表明

$$J_{(A_k, x)} \subseteq J_{(A_{k+1}, x)}$$

即  $\{J_{(A_k, x)}\}_{k=1}^\infty$  为理想升链, 从而由  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, x}$  的诺特性, 以及引理1.5.4, 得证。 □

**定理 1.5.9.** (解析集芽的不可约分解)

给定  $x \in \mathbb{C}^n$ , 则对任意  $(A, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$ , 存在  $N \geq 1$ , 以及对任意  $1 \leq k \leq N$  存在  $(A_k, x) \in \mathcal{A}_x$  为不可约解析集芽, 使得这些解析集芽互不包含, 并满足

$$(A, x) = \bigcup_{k=1}^N (A_k, x)$$

并且上述分解是唯一的 (不计次序)。

**证明. 存在性:** 先断言, 若  $(A, x)$  可约, 则存在分解  $(A, x) = (A^{(1)}, x) \cup (A^{(2)}, x)$ , 其中  $(A^{(1)}, x)$  与  $(A^{(2)}, x)$  都为  $(A, x)$  的真子芽, 并且  $(A^{(1)}, x)$  不可约。

这是因为, 由  $(A, x)$  可约, 取真子芽  $(A_1, x), (A'_1, x)$  使得  $(A, x) = (A_1, x) \cup (A'_1, x)$  (但至此无法保证  $A_1, A_2$  至少有一个不可约)。如果  $(A_1, x)$  不可约, 则继续对其分解:  $(A_1, x) = (A_2, x) \cup (A'_2, x)$ , 然后再考察  $(A_2, x)$  的可约性, 不断做下去, 总会得到不可约的  $(A_k, x)$ ; 若不然就有解析集芽降链

$$(A_1, x) \supsetneq (A_2, x) \supsetneq (A_3, x) \supsetneq \cdots$$

与引理1.5.8矛盾。因此必存在  $k > 0$ , 使得  $(A_k, x)$  不可约, 此时

$$(A, x) = (A_k, x) \cup \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^k (A'_j, x) \right)$$

为所希望的分解, 断言证毕。

反复使用此断言: 令  $(A, x) = (A^{(1)}, x) \cup (B_1, x)$ , 其中  $(A^{(1)}, x)$  不可约, 若  $(B_1, x)$  可约, 则再对  $(B_1, x)$  使用此断言:  $(B_1, x) = (A^{(2)}, x) \cup (B_2, x)$ , 其中  $(A^{(2)}, x)$  不可约; 若  $(B_2, x)$  可约, 则再继续对  $(B_2, x)$  使用断言……该操作必在有限步停止, 停止于某个  $(B_{\tilde{N}}, x)$  不可约, 否则就有解析集芽降链

$$(B_1, x) \supsetneq (B_2, x) \supsetneq (B_3, x) \cdots$$

与引理1.5.8矛盾。从而得到不可约分解

$$(A, x) = (B_{\tilde{N}}, x) \cup \left( \bigcup_{k=1}^{\tilde{N}} (A_k, x) \right)$$

之后适当取  $\{A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{\tilde{N}}; B_{\tilde{N}}\}$  的子集使得其中元素之并仍是  $(A, x)$  并且其中元素互不包含。因此存在性证毕。

**唯一性:** 假设

$$(A, x) = \bigcup_{k=1}^N (A_k, x) = \bigcup_{k=1}^{N'} (A'_k, x)$$

都为  $(A, x)$  的满足题设的不可约分解, 则需要证明  $N = N'$ , 并且有集合相等

$$\{A_1, A_2, \dots, A_N\} = \{A'_1, A'_2, \dots, A'_{N'}\}$$

对任意  $A_i$ , 因为

$$(A_i, x) = \bigcup_{k=1}^{N'} (A_i \cap A'_k, x)$$

从而  $(A_i, x)$  的不可约性迫使存在某个  $(A'_j, x)$  使得  $(A_i, x) = (A_i \cap A'_j, x)$ , 即  $(A_i, x) \subseteq (A'_j, x)$ . 同理, 对于此  $(A'_j, x)$ , 存在某个  $(A'_{i'}, x)$ , 使得  $(A'_j, x) \subseteq (A'_{i'}, x)$ , 因此

$$(A_i, x) \subseteq (A'_j, x) \subseteq (A'_{i'}, x)$$

但由于  $\{(A_k, x)\}_{k=1}^N$  中任何两元素互不包含, 因此上式等号成立。也就是说对任意  $1 \leq j \leq N$ , 存在 (唯一)  $1 \leq j' \leq N'$ , 使得  $(A_j, x) = (A'_{j'}, x)$ ; 同理对任意  $1 \leq j' \leq N'$  也有类似结果。这就给出了集合一一对应

$$\{A_1, A_2, \dots, A_N\} \cong \{A'_1, A'_2, \dots, A'_{N'}\}$$

从而证毕。 □

**注记 1.5.10.** 此定理表明, 欲研究解析集芽的局部性态, 只需要研究不可约解析集芽; 一般的解析集芽无非是不可约解析集芽的有限并。

现在, 考虑  $\mathcal{O}_n := \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n, 0}$  的素理想  $\mathfrak{p}$ , 我们研究解析集芽  $(V(\mathfrak{p}), 0)$  的性质。

**记号 1.5.11.** 给定  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的一组基  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$ , 关于此基的坐标函数记作  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$ , 对  $1 \leq k \leq n$ , 记

$$\mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_k\} := \{f \in \mathcal{O}_n \mid \frac{\partial f}{\partial z_l} \equiv 0, \forall k+1 \leq l \leq n\}$$

为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中 “只显含前  $k$  个变量的函数芽”, 则明显有

$$\mathcal{O}_k \cong \mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_k\} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_n$$

于是对于  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的素理想  $\mathfrak{p}$ ,

$$\mathfrak{p}_k := \mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_k\}$$

为子环  $\mathcal{O}_k \cong \mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_k\}$  的素理想。

**引理 1.5.12.** 对于环  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的素理想  $\mathfrak{p}$ , 则存在  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的一组基  $\{f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n\}$ , (记在该基下的坐标函数为  $w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n$ ) 以及存在  $0 \leq d \leq n$ , 使得

$$\mathfrak{p}_d := \mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{C}\{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_d\} = 0$$

并且对任意  $d+1 \leq k \leq n$ ,  $\mathfrak{p}_k$  当中存在 Weierstrass 多项式

$$P_k(\tilde{w}_k, w_k) = w_k^{s_k} + \sum_{j=1}^{s_k} a_{jk}(\tilde{w}_k) w_k^{s_k-j}$$

其中  $\tilde{w}_k := (w_1, w_2, \dots, w_{k-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{k-1}$ .

证明. 对  $n$  归纳,  $n=1$  时平凡.

**Step1** 对于  $n \geq 2$ , 先给定  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的一组基  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  并记坐标函数为  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$ , 如果  $\mathfrak{p} = \{0\}$ , 则仍取这组基, 并取  $d=n$  即可. 若  $\mathfrak{p} \neq 0$ , 则任取  $0 \neq g_n \in \mathfrak{p}$ , 注意  $g_n(0) = 0$ ; 取  $\mathbb{C}^n$  中的非零向量  $f_n$ , 使得定义在  $0 \in \mathbb{C}$  附近的函数

$$t \mapsto g_n(tf_n)$$

在  $t=0$  处的零点阶数最低, 记为  $s_n$ . 注意满足如此性质的向量  $f_n$  在  $\mathbb{C}^n$  中是稠密的 (只需要使得  $g_n$  沿  $f_n$  方向的  $s_n$  阶方向导数非零), 从而不妨取  $f_n$  充分接近基向量  $e_n$ , 使得  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_{n-1}; f_n\}$  仍是  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的一组基.

**Step2** 现在考虑基  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_{n-1}; f_n\}$ , 该基下的坐标记为  $z'_1, z'_2, \dots, z'_n$ , 则由 Weierstrass 预备定理, 注意  $z'_n = 0$  是函数  $z'_n \mapsto g_n(0, z'_n)$  的  $s_n$  阶零点, 则由 Weierstrass 预备定理, 存在 Weierstrass 多项式

$$P_n(\tilde{z}'_n, z'_n) = (z'_n)^{s_n} + \sum_{j=1}^{s_n} a_{jn}(\tilde{z}'_n) (z'_n)^{s_n-j}$$

以及  $h \in \mathcal{O}_n$  使得  $h(0) \neq 0$ , 以及  $g_n = P_n h$ . (其中  $\tilde{z}'_n = (z'_1, \dots, z'_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ ) 由于  $h$  在  $\mathcal{O}_n$  中可逆, 所以 Weierstrass 多项式  $P_n \in \mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{p}_n$ .

**Step3** 如果  $\mathfrak{p}_{n-1} := \mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{C}\{z'_1, z'_2, \dots, z'_{n-1}\} = 0$ , 则取  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的基  $\{e_1, \dots, e_{n-1}; f_n\}$ , 以及  $d = n-1$  即可. 如果  $\mathfrak{p}_{n-1} \neq 0$ , 则  $\mathfrak{p}_{n-1}$  为子环  $\mathcal{O}_{n-1} \cong \mathbb{C}\{z'_1, \dots, z'_{n-1}\}$  的素理想, 之后对  $\mathbb{C}^{n-1} \cong \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}}\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_{n-1}\}$  以及  $\mathfrak{p}_{n-1}$  使用归纳假设即可.  $\square$

**注记 1.5.13.** 容易知道, 对事先任意给定的  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的基  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$ , 上述引理中的基  $\{f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n\}$  可以适当选取使得与  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  任意接近.

(这个引理证明过程中, 哪里利用了“素理想”?)

本节有坑待填, 尚未完成. 笔者打算完整证明如下:



**定理 1.5.14.** (局部解析零点定理)

设  $I$  为  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的理想, 则

$$I_{(V(I),x)} = \sqrt{I}$$

回顾  $\sqrt{I} := \{f \in \mathcal{O}_n \mid \exists N \geq 0, f^N \in I\}$  为  $I$  的**根式理想**。交换代数当中有以下基本结果:

$$\sqrt{I} = \bigcap_{\substack{\mathfrak{p} \supseteq I \\ \mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_n)}} \mathfrak{p}$$

证明大意.  $I_{(V(I),x)} \supseteq \sqrt{I}$  是容易验证的, 而另一边 “ $\subseteq$ ”, 由交换代数, 只需对  $I = \mathfrak{p}$  为素理想的情形证明。

这是非常不显然的结果, 需要利用引理1.5.12 等多复变函数的结果, 以及较多的交换代数。从略。  $\square$

([这里待完善](#))

## 1.6 局部参数化

本节陈述关于不可约解析集芽的如下重要定理

**定理 1.6.1.** (不可约解析集芽的局部参数化定理)

设  $\mathfrak{p}$  为环  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的素理想, 任取解析集  $A$  为解析集芽  $(V(\mathfrak{p}), 0)$  的代表元, 则: 存在  $\mathbb{C}^n$  的基  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  (该基下的坐标函数记为  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$ ), 存在  $1 \leq d \leq n$ , 以及存在足够小的正实数  $r', r'' > 0$ , 以及常数  $C > 0$ , 使得:

(1)  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_d\} = 0$ , 并且环同态

$$\mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_d\} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_n / \mathfrak{p}$$

为有限整扩张。

(2) 在坐标  $z' = (z_1, \dots, z_d), z'' = (z_{d+1}, \dots, z_n)$  下,

$$A \cap (\Delta' \times \Delta'') \subseteq \{(z', z'') \in \mathbb{C}^d \times \mathbb{C}^{n-d} \mid |z''| \leq C|z'|\}$$

其中  $\Delta'$  为  $\mathbb{C}^d$  中以原点为中心, 半径  $r'$  的多圆柱;  $\Delta''$  为  $\mathbb{C}^{n-d}$  中以原点为中心, 半径  $r''$  的多圆柱。

(3) 记  $q$  为  $\mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_d\} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_n/\mathfrak{p}$  的扩张次数, 则投影映射

$$\begin{aligned}\pi: A \cap (\Delta' \times \Delta'') &\rightarrow \Delta' \\ (z', z'') &\mapsto z'\end{aligned}$$

为次数为  $q$  的分歧映射 (ramified map), 并且存在某个  $\delta \in \mathcal{O}_d$ , 使得  $\pi$  的所有分歧值都位于集合

$$S := \{z' \in \Delta' \mid \delta(z') = 0\}$$

之中, 并且  $\Delta' \setminus S$  为  $\Delta'$  的连通、稠密子集。

第(3)条的“分歧映射”、“分歧值”具体指: 投影

$$\begin{aligned}\pi': A \cap [(\Delta' \setminus S) \times \Delta''] &\rightarrow \Delta' \\ (z', z'') &\mapsto z'\end{aligned}$$

为  $q$  叶覆盖映射, 并且对任意  $z' \in S$ ,  $\#\pi^{-1}(z') \leq q$ .

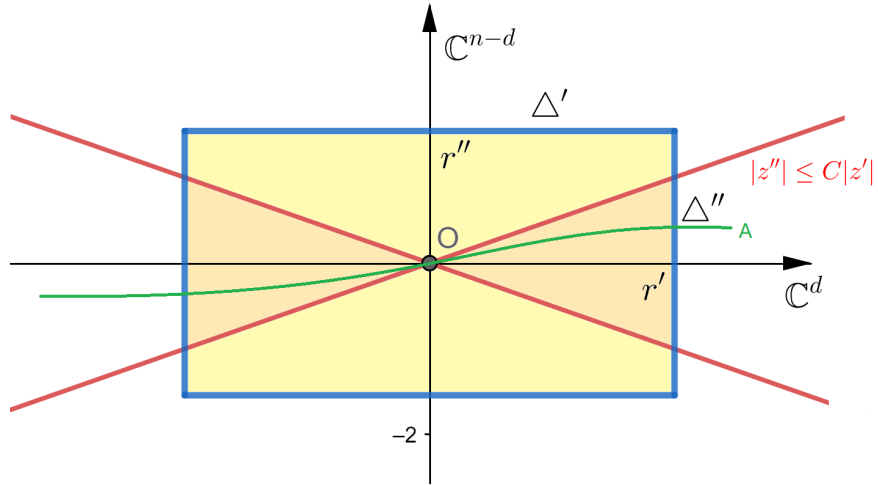


图: 性质1.6.1示意

证明. 异常复杂, 从略. 承认之。

□

不过我们可以考虑一种简单的特殊情形—— $\mathfrak{p}$  为主理想:

**例子 1.6.2.** (超曲面的参数化)

设  $\mathcal{O}_n$  的素理想  $\mathfrak{p} = (f)$  为主理想, 证明此种情形的局部参数化定理。

证明. 由 Weierstrass 预备定理, 不妨取  $\mathfrak{p}$  的生成元  $f$  为 weierstrass 多项式

$$f(\tilde{z}, z_n) = z_n^q + \sum_{j=1}^q a_j(\tilde{z}) z_n^{s-j} = \prod_{j=1}^q (z_n - w_j(\tilde{z}))$$

其中  $\tilde{z} = (z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ ,  $w_j(\tilde{z})$  为多项式  $z_n \mapsto f(\tilde{z}, z_n)$  的根. 取  $d = n - 1$ , 显然

$$\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{C}\{z_1, z_2, \dots, z_d\} = 0$$

现在对任意  $F \in \mathcal{O}_n$ , 对  $F$  以及 Weierstrass 多项式  $f$  使用 Weierstrass 除法定理, 有  $F = hf + R$ , 其中  $R \in \mathcal{O}_{n-1}[z_n]$  并且次数  $< q$ . 这表明  $\tilde{F} \in \mathcal{O}_n/\mathfrak{p}$  为有限生成  $\mathcal{O}_d = \mathcal{O}_{n-1}$ -模, 并且  $\{1, z_n, z_n^2, \dots, z_n^{q-1}\}$  为其一组  $\mathcal{O}_d$ -模生成元. 因此

$$\mathcal{O}_d \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_n/\mathfrak{p}$$

为有限整扩张. 从而定理1.6.1的 (1) 证毕.

而 (3) 几乎显然, 取

$$S := \left\{ \tilde{z} \in \Delta' \mid \text{多项式 } z_n \mapsto f(\tilde{z}, z_n) \text{ 无重根} \right\}$$

即可. 利用代数学中关于重根的判别式, 容易知道  $S$  为某个  $\mathcal{O}_d$  中的函数 (芽) 的零点集. 从而 (3) 易证.

至于 (2), 常数  $C$  的存在性显然吗? 如果有对  $f$  的根的估计

$$w_j(\tilde{z}) = O(|\tilde{z}|)$$

那么就没问题. (待补)

□

## 1.7 正则点、奇异点, 全纯隐函数定理

(待补)

## 第2章 复流形（待补）

计划详细介绍复流形、复微分形式，以及复流形的例子。

### 2.1 复流形与全纯向量丛（暂定）

### 2.2 微分形式（暂定）

### 2.3 例子（暂定）

## 第3章 层与层上同调

本章介绍层论、层上同调的语言。这套理论是 J-Leray 于 1945-1946 年在监狱中创立的。在正式介绍这套抽象的理论之前，先通过一个例子来大致了解引入此理论的动机。

**问题：**设  $S$  为一个黎曼曲面， $\{p_n\} \subseteq S$  为  $S$  的一个离散点集，我们希望找一个  $S$  上的亚纯函数  $f$ ，使得  $f$  在  $S \setminus \{p_n\}$  全纯，并且在每个  $p_i$  处具有事先给定的主部。

这样的函数  $f$  在局部上的存在性是显然的；而在  $S$  上的整体存在性并不平凡。

**思路 (Čech).** 取  $S$  的一族开覆盖  $\mathcal{U} := \{U_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \mathcal{I}\}$ ，使得每个  $U_\alpha$  均为局部坐标卡，并且至多包含  $\{p_n\}$  中的一个点，则局部地，可在每个  $U_\alpha$  上找到满足要求的亚纯函数  $f_\alpha$ 。

之后我们希望找到  $g_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}(U_\alpha)$ ，使得对任意  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{I}$ ，在  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$  上成立  $f_\alpha - g_\alpha = f_\beta - g_\beta$ 。于是我们可定义  $S$  上的亚纯函数  $f = f_\alpha - g_\alpha$ 。易知  $f$  良定，且满足要求。

令  $f_{\alpha\beta} \in \mathcal{O}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$  为

$$f_{\alpha\beta} := f_\alpha - f_\beta$$

则显然对于任意指标  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ ，在公共部分  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \cap U_\gamma$  上成立

$$f_{\alpha\beta} + f_{\beta\gamma} + f_{\gamma\alpha} = 0 \quad (*)$$

而如果存在上述  $g_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}(U_\alpha)$ ，则有  $f_\alpha = g_\alpha - g_\beta$ 。现在，令

$$\begin{aligned} Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) &:= \text{span} \left\{ f_{\alpha\beta} \in \mathcal{O}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \mid f_{\alpha\beta} \text{ 满足 } (*) \right\} \\ B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) &:= \text{span} \left\{ f_{\alpha\beta} \in \mathcal{O}(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \mid \exists g_\alpha \in \mathcal{O}(U_\alpha), f_{\alpha\beta} = g_\alpha - g_\beta \right\} \end{aligned}$$

显然  $B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$  为  $Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$  的子空间。如果这两者相等，则满足题设的解存在。  $\square$

我们记  $H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) := \frac{Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})}{B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})}$  为  $X$  上的全纯函数“层” (sheaf) 关于开覆盖  $\mathcal{U}$  的第 1 个 Čech 上同调。我们将了解到，Čech 上同调与  $S$  的拓扑有密切关系。

### 3.1 预层与层的概念

**定义 3.1.1. (集值预层)**

设  $X$  为拓扑空间,  $X$  上的预层 (presheaf)  $\mathcal{F}$  是指以下资料:

(1) 对任意  $X$  中的开集  $U$ , 给定集合  $\mathcal{F}(U)$ , 称  $\mathcal{F}(U)$  为  $\mathcal{F}$  在  $U$  上的截面空间, 其中的元素称为  $\mathcal{F}$  在  $U$  上的一个截面 (section).

(2) 对于  $X$  的任意开子集  $U, V$ , 若  $U \subseteq V$ , 则配以限制映射

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_{UV} : \mathcal{F}(V) &\rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U) \\ s &\mapsto s|_U\end{aligned}$$

并且对  $X$  的任意开子集  $W \subseteq U \subseteq V$  成立:

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_{UU} &= \text{id}_{\mathcal{F}(U)} \\ \rho_{WV} &= \rho_{WU} \circ \rho_{UV}\end{aligned}$$

最典型的例子是, 拓扑空间  $X$  上的函数之全体函数构成预层  $\mathcal{C}$ . 具体地, 对  $X$  的开子集  $U$ ,  $\mathcal{C}(U) := C(U)$  为定义在  $U$  上的连续函数之全体; 对于  $V \subseteq U$ , 则限制映射  $\rho_{UV}$  为通常的函数定义域的限制。

**注记 3.1.2.** 通常来说, 预层  $\mathcal{F}$  被假定具有代数结构。具体地, 对于  $X$  的开集  $U$ ,  $\mathcal{F}(U)$  被假定具有  $Abel$  群结构、交换环结构或者  $A$ -模结构等等, 此时分别称作取值于  $Abel$  群范畴、交换环范畴、 $A$ -模范畴的预层。

当然, 若  $\mathcal{F}(U)$  具有上述代数结构, 则我们也要求限制映射  $\rho_{VU}$  为相应范畴中的态射, 并且规定  $\mathcal{F}(\emptyset) = \{0\}$  为相应范畴中的零对象。

**例子 3.1.3. (常值预层)**

对于拓扑空间  $X$ , 定义  $X$  上的集值预层  $\mathbb{C}_X$  如下: 对于任意开子集  $U$ ,  $\mathbb{C}_X(U) := \mathbb{C}$ ; 对于  $U \subseteq V$ , 限制映射  $\rho_{UV} := \begin{cases} \text{id}_{\mathbb{C}} & U \neq \emptyset \\ 0 & U = \emptyset \end{cases}$ , 则容易验证这是  $X$  上的预层, 称为常值预层。

**例子 3.1.4. (全纯函数预层)**

设  $X$  为复流形, 则  $\mathcal{O}_X : U \mapsto \mathcal{O}(U)$ , 配以通常的函数限制, 构成  $X$  上的预层, 称为全纯函数预层。

**例子 3.1.5. (微分形式预层)**

设  $X$  为光滑流形, 对  $X$  的任意开子集  $U$ , 考虑  $U$  上的光滑  $k$  形式之全体  $\wedge^k(U)$ , 配以通常的限制映射, 则  $\wedge^k$  构成预层, 称为光滑  $k$ -形式预层。

### 定义 3.1.6. (层)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  为拓扑空间  $X$  上的预层, 称  $\mathcal{F}$  为层 (sheaf), 若以下成立:

(1) (粘合公理) 若  $U$  与  $U_\alpha (\alpha \in \mathcal{I})$  均为  $X$  的开子集, 并且  $U = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{I}} U_\alpha$ , 则对于任何  $s_\alpha \in \mathcal{F}(U_\alpha)$ , 如果  $s_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} = s_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}$  对任意  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{I}$  成立, 则存在  $s \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 使得  $s|_{U_\alpha} = s_\alpha$  对任意  $\alpha \in \mathcal{I}$  成立。

(2) (唯一性公理) 条件同上, 则对于任意  $s, t \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 若对任意  $\alpha \in \mathcal{I}$ ,  $s|_{U_\alpha} = t|_{U_\alpha}$ , 则  $s = t$ .

类似地也可以定义取值于 Abel 范畴上的层。此时, 容易验证唯一性公理等价于: ( $U = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{I}} U_\alpha$ ) 对于  $s \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 若  $s|_{U_\alpha} = 0$  对任意  $\alpha \in \mathcal{I}$  成立, 则  $s = 0$ .

例子 3.1.7. 若拓扑空间  $X$  包含至少两个不交的开集, 则常值预层 (例子 3.1.3)  $\mathbb{C}_X$  不是层, 因为不满足粘合公理。

具体地, 若  $U, V$  为  $X$  的两个不交的开子集, 考虑  $1 \in \mathbb{C}_X(U)$  以及  $2 \in \mathbb{C}_X(V)$ , 则显然不存在  $z \in \mathbb{C}_X(U \cup V)$  使得  $1 = z|_U$  以及  $2 = z|_V$ .

例子 3.1.8. (向量丛是层) 设  $E \rightarrow X$  为光滑流形  $X$  上的向量丛, 则  $E$  自然视为  $X$  上的层  $\Gamma(-, E)$ : 对任意  $U \subseteq X$ , 考虑丛  $E$  在  $U$  上的截面之全体  $\Gamma(U, E)$ 。易验证其满足层的公理。

类似地, 复流形上的全纯函数预层是层, 光滑  $k$ -形式预层也是层。

### 定义 3.1.9. (预层的同态)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  与  $\mathcal{G}$  为拓扑空间  $X$  上的 (取值于同一个 Abel 范畴的) 预层, 预层同态  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  是指以下资料: 对任意开集  $U \subseteq X$ , 配以 (相应 Abel 范畴中的) 态射  $\varphi_U: \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(U)$ , 并且对于  $X$  的任意开子集  $U \subseteq V$ , 以下图表交换:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{F}(U) & \xleftarrow{\rho_{UV}} & \mathcal{F}(V) \\ \varphi_U \downarrow & & \downarrow \varphi_V \\ \mathcal{G}(U) & \xleftarrow{\rho_{UV}} & \mathcal{G}(V) \end{array}$$

设  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为  $X$  上的预层同态, 则我们可以定义  $\ker^p \varphi, \operatorname{Im}^p \varphi, \operatorname{coker}^p \varphi$  为: 对任意开集  $U \subseteq X$ ,

$$(\ker^p \varphi)(U) := \ker(\varphi_U)$$

$\operatorname{Im}^p \varphi$  与  $\operatorname{coker}^p \varphi$  也完全类似。容易验证它们都是预层, 分别称为预层同态  $\varphi$  的核预层、像预层、余核预层。这里的上标 “ $p$ ” 是指 “预层” (presheaf)。

**性质 3.1.10.** 设  $\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G}$  为  $X$  上的层,  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为预层同态, 则预层  $\ker^p \varphi$  是层。

证明. 直接验证  $\ker^p \varphi$  满足层的粘合公理和唯一性公理。设  $\{U_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \mathcal{I}\}$  为  $X$  的开子集  $U$  的一族开覆盖, 注意到  $(\ker^p \varphi)(U_\alpha) \subseteq \mathcal{F}(U_\alpha)$ , 以及  $\mathcal{F}$  为层 (满足粘合公理), 因此易知  $\ker^p \varphi$  也满足粘合公理。 $\ker^p \varphi$  的唯一性公理也是由  $\mathcal{F}$  的层性质直接得到的。□

从此以后, 若  $\mathcal{F}$  与  $\mathcal{G}$  都为层, 则我们将核预层  $\ker^p \varphi$  简记为  $\ker \varphi$ 。

**注记 3.1.11.** 好吧, 刚才的命题几乎显然。但是要注意, 即使  $\mathcal{F}$  与  $\mathcal{G}$  都是层,  $\operatorname{Im}^p \varphi$  与  $\operatorname{coker}^p \varphi$  未必是层。它们并没有  $\ker^p \varphi$  的良好性质。

**例子 3.1.12.** 考虑拓扑空间  $X = \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ , 令  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{O}_X$  为  $X$  上的全纯函数层,  $\mathcal{G} := \mathcal{O}_X^*$  定义为: 对于  $X$  的开集  $U$ ,

$$\mathcal{O}_X^*(U) := \left\{ f \in \mathcal{O}_X(U) \mid f(z) \neq 0, \forall z \in U \right\}$$

容易验证  $\mathcal{O}_X^*$  为 (取值于集合的) 层。考虑层同态

$$\begin{aligned} \exp: \mathcal{F} &\rightarrow \mathcal{G} \\ f \in \mathcal{F}(U) &\mapsto e^f \end{aligned}$$

则  $\operatorname{Im}^p \exp$  不是层。

证明. 只需要考虑函数  $z \in \mathcal{O}_X^*(X)$ . 对任意单连通的开子集  $U \subseteq X$ , 易知  $z \in \mathcal{O}_X^*(U)$  满足  $z \in (\operatorname{Im}^p \exp)(U)$ , 但是  $z \in \mathcal{O}_X^*(X)$  并不位于  $(\operatorname{Im}^p \exp)(X)$  当中, 从而  $\operatorname{Im}^p \exp$  不满足粘合公理。□

## 3.2 预层的层化

**定义 3.2.1.** (预层的芽)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  为  $X$  上的预层,  $x \in X$ , 则称

$$\mathcal{F}_x := \varinjlim_{x \in U} \mathcal{F}(U)$$

为  $\mathcal{F}$  在  $x$  处的茎条 (stalk), 其中  $U$  取遍  $x$  的开邻域。 $\mathcal{F}_x$  中的元素称为  $x$  处的芽 (germ)。

我们不再回顾范畴论中的余极限 (or 归纳极限、正向极限) 的概念。典型的例子是, 若  $\mathcal{O}_X$  为复流形  $X$  上的解析函数环层, 则对于  $x \in X$ ,  $\mathcal{O}_{X,x}$  即为通常在  $x$  处的解析函数芽环。

回顾层的粘合公理、唯一性公理, 用茎条、芽的语言可以给出上述公理的等价表述:



**性质 3.2.2.** 设  $\mathcal{F}$  是拓扑空间  $X$  上的预层, 则

(1)  $\mathcal{F}$  满足粘合公理  $\iff$  对任意开集  $U$ , 以及对任意  $s(x) \in \mathcal{F}_x (\forall x \in U)$ , 如果对任意  $x \in U$ , 存在  $x$  的开邻域  $V \subseteq U$ , 以及  $s(x)$  的代表元  $t \in \mathcal{F}(V)$ , 使得对任意  $y \in V$ , 成立  $s(y) = t_y$ , 那么存在  $S \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 使得对任意  $x \in U$  成立  $S_x = s(x)$ 。

(2)  $\mathcal{F}$  满足唯一性公理  $\iff$  对任意开集  $U$ , 以及对任意  $s \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 如果对任意  $x \in U$ ,  $s_x = 0$ , 那么  $s = 0$ 。

证明. 由有关定义出发, 几乎显然。 □

**性质 3.2.3.** 设  $\mathcal{F}$  与  $\mathcal{G}$  为  $X$  上的预层,  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为预层同态, 则对任意  $x \in X$ ,  $\varphi$  自然诱导茎条同态

$$\varphi_x: \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$$

证明. 由余极限  $\varinjlim$  的函子性直接得到。 □

具体构造是, 对任意  $F_x \in \mathcal{F}_x$ , 取  $F_x$  的代表元  $F \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 其中  $U$  为  $x$  的某个开邻域。之后,  $\varphi_x(F_x) = (\varphi_U(F))_x$ 。

**定义 3.2.4.** (预层的层空间)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  为拓扑空间  $X$  上的预层, 则定义拓扑空间

$$\tilde{\mathcal{F}} := \coprod_{x \in X} \mathcal{F}_x$$

其拓扑由拓扑基  $\{\Omega_{F,U} \mid U \subseteq X \text{ 为开子集}, F \in \mathcal{F}(U)\}$  生成, 其中  $\Omega_{F,U} = \{F_x \in \mathcal{F}_x \mid x \in U\}$ . 称拓扑空间  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  为预层  $\mathcal{F}$  的层空间 (sheaf space)。

具体地, 若芽  $F_x \in \tilde{\mathcal{F}}$ , 取  $F_x$  的代表元  $F \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ , 其中  $U$  为  $x$  的一个 (充分小的) 开邻域, 则  $\{F_y \mid y \in U\}$  为  $F_x$  在  $\tilde{\mathcal{F}}$  中的一个开邻域。我们由自然的映射

$$\begin{aligned} \Pi: \tilde{\mathcal{F}} &\rightarrow X \\ s \in \mathcal{F}_x &\mapsto x \end{aligned}$$

则容易验证  $\Pi: \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \rightarrow X$  为连续映射, 且对于任意  $F \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ ,  $\Pi: \Omega_{F,U} \rightarrow U$  为拓扑同胚。

**定义 3.2.5.** (预层的层化)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  是  $X$  上的预层, 对  $X$  的开子集  $U$ , 定义

$$\mathcal{F}^+(U) := \left\{ s: U \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \mid s \text{ 为连续映射, 并且 } \Pi \circ s = \text{id}_U \right\}$$

称  $\mathcal{F}^+$  为预层  $\mathcal{F}$  的层化 (sheafification) .

具体地, 对于  $s: U \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}}$ ,  $s \in \mathcal{F}^+(U)$  当且仅当对任意的  $x \in U$ ,  $s(x) \in \mathcal{F}_x$ , 并且存在  $x$  的开邻域  $V \subseteq U$ , 以及存在  $F \in \mathcal{F}(V)$ , 使得  $s(y) = F_y$  对任意  $y \in V$  成立。

**性质 3.2.6.** 设  $\mathcal{F}$  为  $X$  上的预层, 则  $\mathcal{F}^+$  为  $X$  上的层, 并且有典范的预层同态  $\theta: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^+$  如下: 对任意开集  $U$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_U: \mathcal{F}(U) &\rightarrow \mathcal{F}^+(U) \\ s &\mapsto \tilde{s}: U \rightarrow \tilde{\mathcal{F}} \quad (x \mapsto s_x) \end{aligned}$$

证明.  $\mathcal{F}^+$  的粘合公理与唯一性公理几乎显然成立。 □

我们更习惯于把有预层同态  $\theta: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^+$  称为  $\mathcal{F}$  的层化。容易验证, 对任意  $x \in X$ , 由茎条同构  $\mathcal{F}_x \cong \mathcal{F}_x^+$ ; 此外也容易验证, 如果  $\mathcal{F}$  本身是层, 那么  $\theta$  为层同构, 即“层的层化同构于其本身”。

**性质 3.2.7.** (层化的泛性质)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  为拓扑空间  $X$  上的预层, 则对于  $X$  上的任何层  $\mathcal{G}$ , 以及预层同态  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ , 存在唯一的层同态  $\psi: \mathcal{F}^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ , 使得以下图表交换:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \mathcal{G} \\ \theta \downarrow & \nearrow \exists! \psi & \\ \mathcal{F}^+ & & \end{array}$$

证明. 对任意  $x \in X$ ,  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  诱导了  $\varphi_x: \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$ , 再注意  $\mathcal{F}_x \cong \mathcal{F}_x^+$ , 从而自然给出  $\psi_x: \mathcal{F}_x^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$ . 易验证  $\left\{ \psi_x \mid x \in X \right\}$  确定了层同态  $\psi: \mathcal{F}^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ , 且  $\psi \circ \theta = \varphi$ .

$\psi$  的唯一性是显然的。 □

例子 3.2.8. 回顾常值预层  $\mathbb{C}_X$  (见例子 3.1.3), 则其层化  $\mathbb{C}_X^+$  为, 对任意开集  $U$ ,

$$\mathbb{C}_X^+(U) = \left\{ f: U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \mid f \text{ 为局部常值函数} \right\}$$

称之为  $X$  上的局部常值层。

例子 3.2.9. 回顾例子 3.1.12 中的预层同态

$$\exp: \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X^*$$

则像预层  $\text{Im}^p(\exp)$  的层化  $(\text{Im}^p \exp)^+ \cong \mathcal{O}_X^*$ .

定义 3.2.10. (像层、余核层与商层)

设  $\mathcal{F}$  与  $\mathcal{G}$  为拓扑空间  $X$  上的层,  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为层同态。

(1) 定义  $\text{Im } \varphi := (\text{Im}^p \varphi)^+$ , 称之为  $\varphi$  的像层;

(2) 定义  $\text{coker } \varphi := (\text{coker}^p \varphi)^+$ , 称之为  $\varphi$  的余核层;

(3) 若对于任意开集  $U$ ,  $\varphi_U: \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(U)$  为单同态, 则称  $\varphi$  为层单同态, 此时也称  $\mathcal{F}$  为  $\mathcal{G}$  的子层, 并且定义商层  $\mathcal{F}/\mathcal{G} := \text{coker } \varphi$ .

无非是将相应的预层加以层化。此外容易验证, 层同态  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为单同态, 当且仅当对任意  $x \in X$ ,  $\varphi_x: \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$  为单同态。

注记 3.2.11. 设  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为层同态, 则像层  $\text{Im } \varphi$  自然地视为  $\mathcal{G}$  的子层:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \mathcal{G} \\ \tilde{\varphi} \downarrow & \nearrow i' & \uparrow i \\ \text{Im}^p \varphi & \xrightarrow{\theta} & \text{Im } \varphi \end{array}$$

层同态  $i: \text{Im } \varphi \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  由层化的泛性质给出, 并且逐茎条看, 显然  $i$  为层单同态。

定义 3.2.12. (层满同态)

设  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为层同态, 称  $\varphi$  为层满同态, 若  $\text{Im } \varphi := (\text{Im}^p \varphi)^+ \cong \mathcal{G}$ .

由有关定义可以验证, 层同态  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为层满同态, 当且仅当对任意  $x \in X$ ,  $\varphi_x: \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$  为满同态。由此可推出,  $\varphi$  为层同构, 当且仅当对任意  $x \in X$ ,  $\varphi_x$  为茎条同构。

### 3.3 层的顺像与逆像

定义 3.3.1. (层的顺像)

设  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  为拓扑空间的连续映射,  $\mathcal{F}$  是  $X$  上的层, 则定义  $\mathcal{F}$  的推出 (*push-forward*), 也称为顺像 (*direct image*)  $f_*\mathcal{F}$  为: 对  $Y$  的开子集  $U$ ,  $(f_*\mathcal{F})(U) := \mathcal{F}(f^{-1}(U))$ .

显然  $f_*\mathcal{F}$  为  $Y$  上的预层。容易验证, 若  $\mathcal{F}$  是层, 则预层  $f_*\mathcal{F}$  也是层。事实上, 顺像  $f_*$  具有函子性, 具体地说, 若  $\varphi: \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$  为  $X$  上的层同态, 则  $f$  诱导了  $Y$  上的层同态  $f_*\varphi: f_*\mathcal{F} \rightarrow f_*\mathcal{G}$ , 并且使得有关图表交换。

容易验证,  $f_*\mathcal{F}$  在  $y \in Y$  处的茎条为

$$(f_*\mathcal{F})_y \cong \varinjlim_{y \in V} \mathcal{F}(f^{-1}(V))$$

### 3.4 层的上同调

Today:

Sheaf cohomology

$X$  a topological space,  $\mathcal{F}$ - sheaf (of abelian groups).

定义 3.4.1. (*resolution*)

(1) a resolution of  $\mathcal{F}$  is an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{d^0} \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{d^1} \dots$$

定义 3.4.2. A sheaf  $\mathcal{A}$  is called injective, if if for any injective morphism  $j: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  and for any morphism  $\varphi: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}$ , there exists an extension  $\psi: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}$ , such that

定理 3.4.3. the category of sheaves of abelian sheaves have enough injective objects, i.e. any  $\mathcal{F}$  can be embedded in some injective sheaf.

定义 3.4.4. Consider an injective resolution of  $\mathcal{F}$ , i.e. an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{I}^0 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{I}^1 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{I}^2 \rightarrow \dots$$

where every  $\mathcal{I}^k (k \geq 0)$  is injective.

$\sim$  induces a sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{I}^0) \xrightarrow{d} \Gamma(X, \mathcal{I}^1) \xrightarrow{d} \Gamma(X, \mathcal{I}^2) \rightarrow \dots$$

Then

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) := H^q(\Gamma(X, \mathcal{I}^\bullet))$$

then,  $H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) = \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F})$ .

定义 3.4.5. A sheaf  $\mathcal{S}$  is called a flabby (flasque, in France) if for any open set  $\Omega \subseteq X$ , the morphism

$$\mathcal{S}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{S}(\Omega)$$

is surjective.

定义 3.4.6.

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{F}^0 \xrightarrow{d^0} \mathcal{F}^1$$

is an exact sequence is called a flabby resolution, if any  $\mathcal{F}^k$  is flabby.

定义 3.4.7.

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) := \dots \text{by flabby resolution} \dots$$

证明. Homological Algebra...omit. □

the two definitions of Sheaf Cohomology are isomorphic.

Godement's construction

$$God(\mathcal{F})(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \bigcup_{x \in U} \mathcal{F}_x \mid f(y) \in \mathcal{F}_y, \forall y \in U\} := \prod_{x \in U} \mathcal{F}_x$$

$God(\mathcal{F})$  is a sheaf, and it is flabby. and there is a canonical morphism  $\mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow God(F)(U)$  by  $x \mapsto (x \mapsto s_x)$  is injective.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{F}^0 &:= God(\mathcal{F}) \\ 0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} &\xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{F}^0 \twoheadrightarrow \text{coker}(j) = \mathcal{F}^0/\mathcal{F}\end{aligned}$$

and consider

$$\mathcal{F}^1 := God(\text{coker}(j))$$

.....then construct by induction... this is a flabby resolution of  $\mathcal{F}$ .

**定义 3.4.8.** (*resolution by fine sheaves*)

$\mathcal{A}$  is a sheaf of ring,  $X$  is a paracompact topological space,  $\mathcal{A}$  is called a fine sheaf, if for any open covering

$$X = \bigcup_{\alpha} V_{\alpha} \quad , \mathcal{V} := \{V_{\alpha}\}$$

there exists a partition of unit subordinate to  $\mathcal{V}$ , (i.e.  $\exists f_{\alpha} \in \mathcal{A}(V_{\alpha}), \text{supp}(\alpha) := \overline{\{x \in V_{\alpha} | f_{\alpha,x} \neq 0\}} \subseteq V_{\alpha}$ , and  $\sum_{\alpha} f_{\alpha} = 1$  (the sum is locally finite) )

**例子 3.4.9.**  $X$  is a differential manifold,  $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$  is the sheaf of smooth functions, then  $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$  is a fine sheaf.

**定理 3.4.10.**  $\mathcal{S}$  is a sheaf of  $\mathcal{A}$ -modules,  $\mathcal{A}$  is a fine sheaf. then for any  $q \geq 1$ ,

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{S}) = 0$$

**证明.** Consider a flabby(or injective) resolution

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{S} \xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{I}^0 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{I}^1 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{I}^2 \dots$$

where any  $\mathcal{I}^k (k \geq 0)$  is a sheaf of  $\mathcal{A}$ -modules.

by definition,

$$H^q(X, m\mathcal{S}) := \frac{\ker d : \Gamma(\mathcal{I}^q) \rightarrow \Gamma(\mathcal{I}^{q+1})}{\Im d : \Gamma(\mathcal{I}^{q-1}) \rightarrow \Gamma(\mathcal{I}^q)}$$

Let  $\alpha \in \ker\{d : \Gamma(\mathcal{I}^q) \rightarrow \Gamma(\mathcal{I}^{q+1})\}$  by the exactness of resolution,  $\exists$  an open covering  $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_i$ , s.t.  $\alpha|_{U_i} = d\beta_i$  where  $\beta_i \in \mathcal{T}^{q-1}(U_i)$ . Let  $(\beta_i)_i$  be the partition of unit w.r.t.  $\mathcal{U}$ . consider

$$\beta := \sum_i f_i \beta_i$$

(well defined). Then  $d\beta = \alpha$ ....

□

### 3.5 Čech 上同调

#### Čech cohomology

$X$ - a topological space,  $\mathcal{F}$ - a sheaf of abelian group.

$$\mathcal{U} = (U_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$$

is an open covering.

notation:  $U_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q} := \bigcap_{i=1}^q U_{\alpha_i}$ .

Čech  $q$ -chain w.r.t  $\mathcal{U}$ :

$$C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \prod_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q) \in \mathcal{I}^{q+1}} \mathcal{F}(U_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q})$$

$$c \in C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

means that we have a family of sections  $c_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q} \in \mathcal{F}(U_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q})$  with the relation

$$c_{\alpha_0, \dots, \alpha_j, \dots, \alpha_i, \dots} = -c_{\dots}$$

(Č)ech differential:

$$\delta^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

$$\delta^q(c)_{\alpha_0, \dots, \alpha_{q+1}} := \sum_{0 \leq k \leq q+1} (-1)^k c_{\dots \hat{\alpha}_k \dots} |_{U_{\alpha_0, \dots, \alpha_{q+1}}}$$

性质 3.5.1.

$$\delta^q \circ \delta^q = 0$$

so, we have Čech cohomology

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \ker \delta^q / \operatorname{Im} \delta^{q-1}$$

example:

$$C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \prod_{\alpha \in I} \mathcal{F}(U_\alpha)$$

$$c = (c_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I} \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

$$\delta^0 c = 0 \iff (\delta^0 c)_{\alpha_0 \alpha_1} := (c_{\alpha_1} - c_{\alpha_0})|_{U_{\alpha_0 \alpha_1}} = 0$$

so,  $c_{\alpha_0} = c_{\alpha_1}$  on  $U_{\alpha_0 \alpha_1}$ .

$$\rightsquigarrow H^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) = \mathcal{F}(X).$$

**例子 3.5.2.** (1) consider  $X = \Delta \setminus \{0\}$ , where  $\Delta = \{(z_1, z_2) | |z_1| < 1, |z_2| < 1\}$ . Consider the covering

$$\mathcal{U} = U_1 \cup U_2$$

where

$$U_1 := \{(z_1, z_2) \in \Delta | z_1 \neq 0\} = \mathbb{D}^* \times \mathbb{D}$$

$$U_2 := \{(z_1, z_2) \in \Delta | z_2 \neq 0\} = \mathbb{D} \times \mathbb{D}^*$$

then

$$U_1 \cap U_2 = \mathbb{D}^* \times \mathbb{D}^*$$

consider  $H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) = \mathcal{O}(X) \cong \mathcal{O}(\Delta) = \{f : \Delta \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ holomorphic}\}$ .

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) = \ker \delta^1 / \text{Im } \delta^0$$

$$\delta^1 : C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow C^2(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) \subseteq \prod_{\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \alpha_2} \mathcal{O}(U_{\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \alpha_2}) = 0$$

$$\ker \delta^1 = C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) = \{c = c(\alpha_0, \alpha_1) | c_{\alpha_0, \alpha_1} \in \mathcal{O}(U_{\alpha_0, \alpha_1})\} = \{c \in \mathcal{O}(U_1 \cap U_2)\} = \{c = \sum_{m, n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{mn} z_1^m z_2^n \text{ convergent}\}$$

$$\delta^0 : C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$$

$$(\delta^0 c)_{12} = (c_2 - c_1)|_{U_{12}}$$

where  $c_2 \in \mathcal{O}(U_2)$  and  $c_1 \in \mathcal{O}(U_1)$ . note that

$$\mathcal{O}(U_1) = \{c(z_1, z_2) = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}, n \geq 0} a_{mn} z_1^m z_2^n \text{ convergent}\}$$

$$\mathcal{O}(U_2) = \{c(z_1, z_2) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}, m \geq 0} a_{mn} z_1^m z_2^n \text{ convergent}\}$$

$$\text{So, } H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) = \{c(z_1, z_2) = \sum_{m, n < 0} a_{mn} z_1^m z_2^n\}$$

**例子 3.5.3.** (complex projective space)

$$\mathbb{C}P^n := (\mathbb{C}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}) / \sim$$

$$(z_0, \dots, z_n) \sim \lambda(z_0, \dots, z_n)$$

for some  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}^*$ .

$$\mathbb{C}P^n = \{[z_0, \dots, z_n] | \text{not all } z_k = 0, z_i \in \mathbb{C}\} = \bigcup_{0 \leq p \leq n} V_p$$

where

$$V_k = \{[z_0, \dots, z_n] | z_k \neq 0\} \cong \{(\frac{z_0}{z_k}, \dots, 1, \dots, \frac{z_n}{z_k}) | z_i \in \mathbb{C}, i \neq k, z_k \neq 0\} \cong \mathbb{C}^n$$



this is a holo chart.

$$\mathbb{C}P^1 = V_0 \cup V_1, \mathcal{V} = \{V_0, V_1\}$$

HW: compute  $H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{O})$ .

Answer:

$$H^0 \cong \mathbb{C}, H^1 \cong 0$$

**Correction:**

$\mathcal{A}$ : Sheaf of rings (with unit)

$X$ : paracompact topological space,

**定义 3.5.4.**  $\mathcal{A}$  is called fine, if for any open covering  $\mathcal{U} = (V_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \mathcal{I}}$ , there exist  $s_\alpha \in \mathcal{A}(X)$  such that such that  $\text{supp}(s_\alpha) \subseteq V_\alpha$ ,

$$\sum_{\alpha} s_\alpha = 1$$

(this is a locally finite sum)

**注记 3.5.5.** we call  $\mathcal{A}$  is a **soft sheaf**, if for any closed set  $K \subseteq X$ , the morphism

$$\mathcal{A}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(K)$$

is surjective. where  $\mathcal{A}(K) := \Gamma(K, \mathcal{A}|_K)$

fact:  $\mathcal{A}$  is fine if and only if  $\mathcal{H}om(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$  is soft. (omit)

Recall:

Cech cohomology:  $X$  topological space,  $\mathcal{U} = (U_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \mathcal{I}}$ ,

$$C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) = \prod_{\alpha_0 < \dots < \alpha_q} \mathcal{F}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_q)$$

$$\delta^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

fact:  $H^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) = \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F})$ .

Today:

**定义 3.5.6.** Let  $\mathcal{V} = (V_\beta)_{\beta \in \mathcal{J}}$  be another open covering, then  $\mathcal{V}$  is called a refinement of  $\mathcal{U}$ , if there exists a map

$$\rho : \mathcal{J} \rightarrow \mathcal{I}$$

such that

$$V_\beta \subseteq U_{\rho(\beta)}$$

性质 3.5.7. Let  $\mathcal{V}$  be a refinement of  $\mathcal{U}$ , then  $\rho$  induces a map

$$\rho^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$$

$$(\rho^q C)_{\beta_0, \dots, \beta_q} \mapsto C_{\rho(\beta_0), \dots, \rho(\beta_q)}|_{V_{\beta_0, \dots, \beta_q}}$$

$\rho$  is a morphism of complexes.

so,  $\rho$  induces a map

$$H^q(\rho) : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$$

Let  $\tilde{\rho} : \mathcal{J} \rightarrow \mathcal{I}$  be another refinement of  $\mathcal{U}$

(induces  $H^q(\tilde{\rho}) : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$ ) then  $\rho, \tilde{\rho}$  are homotopic (chain homotopy  $\rightsquigarrow H^q(\rho) = H^q(\tilde{\rho})$ )

so, if  $\rho : \mathcal{J} \rightarrow \mathcal{I}$  is refinement, then

$$H^q(\rho)$$

is independent of the refinement.

定义 3.5.8.

$$\check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{F}) := \varinjlim_{\mathcal{U}} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

i.e.  $a \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \sim \in H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$  iff  $\exists$  a refinement  $\mathcal{W}$  of  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{V}$  such that  $a, b$  have the same image in  $H^q(\mathcal{W}, \mathcal{F})$

注记 3.5.9.

$$\check{H}^0(X, \mathcal{F}) = \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F})$$

Exercise: For  $q = 1$ , if  $\mathcal{V}$  is a refinement of  $\mathcal{U}$ , then

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^1(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$$

is injective.

so, for any open cover  $\mathcal{U}$ ,

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \check{H}^1(X, \mathcal{F})$$

is injective.

**Homological Algebra** recall: let  $(K^\bullet, d_k), (L^\bullet, d_l)$  and  $(M^\bullet, d_M)$ , if we have a short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow K^\bullet \xrightarrow{\varphi} L^\bullet \xrightarrow{\psi} M^\bullet \rightarrow 0$$

then it induces a long exact sequence :

$$\dots \rightarrow H^q(K^\bullet) \rightarrow H^q(L^\bullet) \rightarrow H^q(M^\bullet) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(K^\bullet) \rightarrow \dots$$

analogy of Cech cohomology:  $X$  is a topological space,  $\mathcal{U}$  is an open covering of  $X$ .  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  sheaves on  $X$ , Let

$$\varphi : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

be a morphism, then it induces

$$\varphi^\bullet : C^\bullet(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow C^\bullet(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{B})$$

Let

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C} \rightarrow 0$$

be an exact sequence of sheaves, then we have: for any open set  $\Omega$ ,

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(\Omega) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\Omega)$$

left exact.

Example: consider

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{\exp} \rightarrow 0$$

is exact on  $bbC^\times := \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$

but we have :

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(\Omega) \xrightarrow{\psi} \mathcal{B}(\Omega) \rightarrow \text{Im } \psi(\Omega) \rightarrow 0$$

is exact.

First we have the following exact sequence

$$C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow C_B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{C}) \rightarrow 0$$

where  $C_B^q$  is the image of ...

then we get an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow (C^\bullet(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{A}), \delta) \rightarrow (C^\bullet(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{B}), \delta) \rightarrow (C_B^\bullet(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{C}), \delta) \rightarrow 0$$

it induces a long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow H_B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{C}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \dots$$

**定理 3.5.10.** *If  $X$  is paracompact,*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C} \rightarrow 0$$

*is a sheaf exact sequence. Then there is a long exact sequence*

$$\dots \rightarrow \check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{C}) \rightarrow \check{H}^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \dots$$

证明. Key lemma: need to prove

$$\lim_{\vec{U}} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{C}) = \lim_{\vec{U}} H^q_{\mathcal{B}}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{C})$$

if  $X$  is paracompact.

Omit. □

if

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C} \rightarrow 0$$

exact,

recall: (cohomology by resolutions)

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

flabby resolution. then it induces

$$0 \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F}^0) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F}^1) \rightarrow \dots$$

then define the sheaf cohomology...

we have a long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H^q(X, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow H^q(X, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow H^q(X, \mathcal{C}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \dots$$

it is homological algebra...

**定理 3.5.11.** (*Leray's acyclic theorem*) Let  $\mathcal{U} = (U_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \mathcal{I}}$  be an open covering of  $X$ , ( $\mathcal{F}$  is a sheaf on  $X$ ), if satisfying

$$H^k(U_{\alpha_0, \dots, \alpha_q}) = 0$$

for any  $k \geq 1$ , then

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \cong \check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{F})$$

and if  $X$  is paracompact, we also have

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \cong \check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \cong H^q(X, \mathcal{F})$$

(this  $\mathcal{U}$  is called acyclic covering)

**de Rham- Weil theorem**

定义 3.5.12.  $\mathcal{F}$  is a sheaf on  $X$ ,  $\Omega$  is an open set of  $X$ , then  $\mathcal{F}$  is called **acyclic sheaf** if

$$H^q(\Omega, \mathcal{F}) = 0$$

for any  $q \geq 1$ .

定理 3.5.13. Let

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow (L^\bullet, d)$$

be an acyclic resolution of  $\mathcal{F}$  (i.e.  $L^q$  is acyclic on  $X$ ) then

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \cong H^q(\Gamma(X, L^\bullet), d)$$

for any  $q \geq 0$ .

(先看例子)

例子 3.5.14. Let  $X$  be a differential manifold,  $\mathcal{E}^p$ : sheaf of smooth  $p$ -forms, then we have a resolution (de Rham complex)

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{E}^0 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{E}^1 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{E}^2 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{E}^3 \rightarrow \dots$$

where  $d$  differential operators. (Why it is a resolution? because of Poincare lemma...locally solvable..)

Note that

$$\mathcal{E}^0 = \mathcal{C}^\infty$$

$\mathcal{E}^p$  is a sheaf of  $\mathcal{C}^\infty$ -modules..

then we have

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{E}^p) = 0$$

for all  $q \geq 1$

and then

$$H^q(X, \mathbb{R}) \cong \frac{\ker(d : \Gamma(X, \mathcal{E}^q) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{E}^{q+1}))}{\text{Im}(d : \Gamma(X, \mathcal{E}^{q-1}) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \mathcal{E}^q))} = H_{DR}^q(X, \mathbb{R})$$

例子 3.5.15. Let  $X$  be a complex manifold,  $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}$  sheaf of smooth  $(p, q)$  forms,  $\Omega^p$  is the sheaf of holomorphic  $p$ -forms (i.e.  $(p, 0)$ -form  $\varphi$  with  $\bar{\partial}\varphi = 0$ ).

Then we have resolution

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega^p \xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{E}^{p,0} \xrightarrow{\bar{\partial}} \mathcal{E}^{p,1} \xrightarrow{\bar{\partial}} \mathcal{E}^{p,2} \rightarrow \dots$$

(Why it is a resolution? because of the Dolbeault lemma), remain to Exercise...

$$H^q(X, \Omega^p) \cong H^{p,q}_\partial(X, \mathbb{C})$$

Today: de Rham-Weil Isomorphism Thm

**定理 3.5.16.** *Let  $X$  be a topological space,  $\mathcal{F}$  be a sheaf of abelian groups on  $X$ ,*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}^\bullet, d)$$

*be an acyclic resolution, i.e.*

$$H^k(X, \mathcal{L}^q) = 0$$

*for all  $k \geq 1$  and  $q \geq 0$ . Then,*

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \cong H^q((\Gamma(\mathcal{L}^\bullet), d))$$

证明. Since

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{L}^0 \xrightarrow{d^0} \mathcal{L}^1 \xrightarrow{d^1} \mathcal{L}^2 \rightarrow \dots$$

be an exact sequence, denote

$$\mathcal{Z}^q := \ker d^q$$

then we have short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}^q \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^q \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}^{q+1} \rightarrow 0$$

for any  $q$ . They induce long exact sequence of cohomology groups:

$$\dots \rightarrow H^k(X, \mathcal{Z}^q) \rightarrow H^k(X, \mathcal{L}^q) \rightarrow H^k(X, \mathcal{Z}^{q+1}) \xrightarrow{\partial} H^{k+1}(X, \mathcal{L}^q) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{L}^q) \rightarrow \dots$$

For any  $k \geq 1$ , since  $\mathcal{L}^q$  are acyclic on  $X$ ,

$$H^k(X, \mathcal{Z}^{q+1}) \cong H^{k+1}(X, \mathcal{Z}^q)$$

and for  $k = 0$ , we have

$$0 \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{Z}^q) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{L}^q) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{Z}^{q+1}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{Z}^q) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{L}^q) = 0 \rightarrow \dots$$

so,

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{Z}^q) \cong H^0(X, \mathcal{Z}^{q+1}) / \text{Im } d^q \cong H^{q+1}((\Gamma(\mathcal{L}^\bullet), d))$$

$$H^{q+1}(\Gamma(\mathcal{L}^\bullet)) \cong H^1(X, \mathcal{Z}^q) \cong H^2(X, \mathcal{Z}^{q-1}) \cong \dots \cong H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{Z}^0) = H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{F})$$

□

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^0 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{E}^1 \xrightarrow{d} \mathcal{E}^2 \rightarrow \dots$$

(de Rham resolution) then we have

$$H^k(X, \mathcal{R}) \cong H_{DR}^k(X; \mathcal{R})$$

(if  $X$  is compact, then by Hodge theory, it also isomorphic to  $\ker(\bar{\partial}\bar{\partial}^* + \bar{\partial}^*\bar{\partial})$ )

Another example:  $X$  is a complex manifold, then

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega^p \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,0} \xrightarrow{\bar{\partial}} \mathcal{E}^{p,1} \xrightarrow{\bar{\partial}} \mathcal{E}^{p,2} \rightarrow \dots$$

then

$$H^q(X, \Omega^p) \cong H_{\bar{\partial}}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

(RHS= Dolbeault cohomology)

$X$  be a smooth manifold, we define

$C_q(X, \mathbb{Z}) :=$  the free abelian group generated by continuous map

$$\phi : \Delta_q := \{(t_1, \dots, t_{q+1}) \in [0, 1]^{q+1} \mid \sum_{i=1}^n t_i = 1\}$$

and we define (for  $\phi \in C_q(X, \mathbb{Z})$ )

$$\partial\phi := \sum_{i=1}^{q+1} (-1)^i \phi|_{\Delta_{q,i}}$$

$$\Delta_{q,i} := \{t \in \Delta_q \mid t_i = 0\}$$

we define

$$(C_{sing}^\bullet, \partial)$$

be the dual complex of  $(C_{sing}^\bullet, \partial)$ .

(These are all Basic Algebraic Topology)

For any open  $U \subseteq X$ , we have

$$U \rightarrow C_{sing}^q(U, \mathbb{Z})$$

we get a sheaf

$$\mathcal{C}_{sing}^q$$

FACT:  $(C_{sing}^\bullet, \partial)$  is a flabby resolution of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . (check!) So,

$$H_{sing}^q(X, \mathbb{Z}) = H^q(\Gamma(C_{sing}^\bullet), \partial) \cong H^q(X, \mathbb{Z})$$

## 第4章 Hermite 向量丛

### 4.1 联络与曲率

Recall:  $X$  is a smooth manifold,  $E$  is a vector bundle of rank  $r$ , if

- (1)  $\pi : E \rightarrow X$  is smooth map,
- (2) for any  $x \in X$ ,  $E_x := \pi^{-1}(x)$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{K}$  ( $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ ) of dimension  $r$ .
- (3) there an open covering  $\mathcal{U} = (U_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  and trivializations

$$\theta_\alpha : E|_{U_\alpha} \cong U_\alpha \times \mathbb{K}^r$$

and for any intersection  $U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$ , we have

注记 4.1.1.

$$g_{\alpha\beta} = g_{\beta\alpha}^{-1}$$

$$g_{\alpha\beta}g_{\beta\gamma}g_{\gamma\alpha} = 1$$

(cocycle condition)

**Special Case: line bundle** rank  $E=1$ .

then  $g_{\alpha\beta} \in C^\infty(U_{\alpha\beta}, \mathbb{K}^*) = \mathcal{E}^*(U_{\alpha\beta})$  invertible smooth function on  $U_{\alpha\beta}$ . then, Cech cohomology,

$$(\delta g)_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = g_{\beta\gamma}g_{\alpha\gamma}^{-1}g_{\alpha\beta} = 1$$

so,

$$(g_{\alpha,\beta}) \in \mathcal{Z}^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{E}^*) \rightarrow H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{E}^*) \hookrightarrow \check{H}^1(X, \mathcal{E}^*)$$

we get a map

$$\{\text{line bundles}\} \rightarrow \check{H}^1(X, \mathcal{E}^*)$$

actually, we have

$$\{\text{isomorphic classes of line bundles}\} \longleftrightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{E}^*)$$

1-1 correspondence.

Now,  $X$  be a complex manifold, a complex vector bundle  $E$  is called holomorphic, if ... the transition matrix  $g_{\alpha\beta}$  is holomorphic...



Holomorphic line bundles :

$$g_{\alpha\beta} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_{\alpha\beta})$$

$\mathcal{O}^*$ :sheaf of invertible holomorphic functions...

FACT: there is a map

$$\{\text{holomorphic line bundle}\} \rightarrow \check{H}^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$$

例子 4.1.2. *trivial vector bundle*  $X \times \mathbb{K}^r$

例子 4.1.3. *Tangent bundle*  $TX$ . (transition matrix  $g_{\alpha\beta}$  are given by Jacobi matrix..)

定义 4.1.4. (*Local frame of vector bundles*)

$$\theta_\alpha : E|_{U_\alpha} \xrightarrow{\sim} U_\alpha \times \mathbb{K}^r$$

be a trivialization, we define

$$e_\lambda(x) := \theta_\alpha^{-1}\left(x, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1(\leftarrow \text{ith}) \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}\right)$$

then,  $\{e_1, \dots, e_r\}$  be a local smooth section  $s \in \Gamma(U_\alpha, E)$  can be written as

$$s(x) = \sum \sigma_\lambda(x)$$

where  $\sigma_\lambda \in C^\infty(U_\alpha, \mathbb{K})$ .

(Connection)

记号 4.1.5. For  $X$  be a smooth manifold,  $E$  is a vector bundle(real or complex), denote

$$C_p^k(\Omega, E) := C^k(\Omega, \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E)$$

is the space of  $k$ -differential  $p$ -forms with values in  $E$ .

Locally, consider a trivialization of  $E$ ,

$$\theta_\alpha E|_{U_\alpha} \cong U_\alpha \times \mathbb{K}^r$$

( $\rightsquigarrow$  frame  $(e_1, \dots, e_r)$ )

$$s \in \sum \varphi_\lambda(x) \otimes e_\lambda(x)$$

where  $\varphi_\lambda$  is a  $p$ -form.

定义 4.1.6. a (linear) connection on  $E$  is a linear differential operator of order 1 acting on  $C^\bullet_\bullet(X, E)$ :

$$D : C^\infty_p(X, E) \rightarrow C^\infty_{p+1}(X, E)$$

$$D(f \wedge s) := df \wedge s + (-1)^p f \wedge Ds$$

where  $f \in C^\infty(X, \wedge^p T^*M)$ ,  $s \in C^\infty(X, E)$ .

Locally, consider a local trivialization

$$\theta : E|_\Omega \xrightarrow{\sim} \Omega \times \mathbb{K}^r$$

with a frame  $\{e_1, \dots, e_r\}$ . any section  $t \in C^\infty_p(\Omega, E)$  can be written as

$$t = \sum_{1 \leq \lambda \leq r} \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda$$

$$Ds = \sum_{\lambda=1}^r d\sigma_\lambda \wedge e_\lambda + (-1)^p \sigma_\lambda \wedge De_\lambda$$

where

$$De_\lambda \in C^\infty_1(\Omega, E)$$

can be written as

$$De_\lambda = \sum_{\mu=1}^r a_{\mu\lambda} \otimes e_\mu$$

where " $a_{\mu\lambda}$ " is called the coefficients of  $D$  with respect to frame  $\{e_1, \dots, e_r\}$ .

so,

$$D(t) = \sum_{\lambda, \mu} d\sigma_\lambda \wedge e_\lambda + (-1)^p \sigma_\lambda \wedge a_{\mu\lambda} \wedge e_\mu = \sum_\mu \sum_\lambda (d\sigma_\mu + a_{\mu\lambda} \wedge \sigma_\lambda)$$

$$Dt = d\sigma + A \wedge \sigma$$

where  $A = (a_{\mu\lambda})$ .

RMK: connection always exists!

Recall: for any (connected) smooth manifold,  $E \rightarrow X$  is a smooth vector bundle,

Connection:

$$D : C^\infty_p(X, E) \rightarrow C^\infty_{p+1}(X, E)$$

where  $C^\infty_p(X, E) := C^\infty(X, \wedge^p T^*M \otimes E)$

$$D(f \wedge s) = df \wedge s + (-1)^{\deg f} f \wedge Ds$$

Essentially,

$$D : C^\infty(X, E) \rightarrow C_1^\infty(X, E)$$

Locally, consider a trivialization  $\theta : E|_\Omega \xrightarrow{\sim} \Omega \times \mathbb{K}^r$ , and a local frame  $(e_1, \dots, e_r)$  where  $e_k(x) =$

$$\theta^{-1}\left(x, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1(k^{th}) \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}\right).$$

Let  $s \in C^\infty(\Omega, E)$ , i.e.

$$s = \sum_{i=1}^r \sigma_i e_i$$

where  $\sigma_i$  are smooth functions.

$$Ds = d\sigma + A \wedge \sigma$$

where

$$\sigma = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1 \\ \vdots \\ \sigma_r \end{pmatrix} \quad A = a_{ij}$$

consider another trivialization

$$\tilde{\theta} : E|_\Omega \xrightarrow{\sim} \Omega \times \mathbb{K}^r$$

$\rightsquigarrow$  a local frame  $(\tilde{e}_1, \dots, \tilde{e}_r)$ . Then there exists a invertible linear transform s.t.

$$\tilde{e}_k = g_k^m e_m$$

assume

$$De_k = a_k^l e_l \quad D\tilde{e}_k = \tilde{a}_k^l \tilde{e}_l$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} dg_k^n e_n + g_k^m a_m^n e_n &= \tilde{a}_k^l g_l^n e_n \\ \rightsquigarrow \tilde{a}_k^l g_l^n (g^{-1})_n^p &= dg_k^n (g^{-1})_n^p + g_k^m a_m^n (g^{-1})_n^p \\ \rightsquigarrow \tilde{a}_l^p &= dg_k^n (g^{-1})_n^p + g_k^m a_m^n (g^{-1})_n^p \\ \rightsquigarrow \tilde{A} &= dg \cdot g^{-1} + g \cdot A \cdot g^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

## Curvature

$$H_D := D^2$$

locally,

$$D^2 s = D(d\sigma + A \wedge \sigma) = d(d\sigma + A \wedge \sigma) + A \wedge (d\sigma + A \wedge \sigma)$$

$$= dA \wedge \sigma - A \wedge d\sigma + A \wedge d\sigma + A \wedge A \wedge \sigma = (dA + A \wedge A) \wedge \sigma$$

so we have

$$H = dA + A \wedge A$$

Similarly to  $\tilde{A}, A$  we have

Exercise:

$$\tilde{H} = gHg^{-1}$$

曲率在不同平凡化下的表达式。where

$$\tilde{e} = ge$$

$\rightsquigarrow H$  can be considered as a section of  $C_2^\infty(X, \text{Hom}(E, E))$ . because

$$\tilde{H}\tilde{e} = gHg^{-1}\tilde{e} = gHe$$

independent of the choice of local frames.

## 4.2 向量丛的构造

**定义 4.2.1.** (dual of vector bundles)  $E \rightarrow X$ , and  $g_{\alpha\beta}$  :transition matrix of  $E$ , the dual is given by  $(g_{\alpha\beta})^{-1}$ . (用转移函数来定义向量丛)

**定义 4.2.2.** direct sum of two vector bundles  $(E, F) \rightarrow E \oplus F$ . locally,

$$(g_{\alpha,\beta}) \oplus (h_{\alpha\beta})$$

direct sum of transition matrices.

**定义 4.2.3.** tensor product of two vector bundles.

locally, tensor product of two transition matrices.

fact: let  $D_E$  be a connection on  $E$ , then it induces a connection  $D_{E^*}$ . Let  $u$  be a local section of  $E^*$ ,  $s$  local section of  $E$ , then we define

$$d\langle u, s \rangle = \langle D_{E^*}u, s \rangle + \langle u, D_E s \rangle$$

Exercise:

$$H(D_{E^*}) = -H(D_E)^T$$

and for two vector bundles  $E, F$ , connections  $D_E, D_F$ , then

$$D_{E \oplus F} := D_E \oplus D_F$$

$$H(E \oplus F) = H_E \oplus H_F$$

as for tensor product, we define  $D_{E \otimes F}$  as follows:

$$D_{E \otimes F}(s \otimes t) = D_E s \otimes t + s \otimes D_F t$$

check the curvature

$$H_{E \otimes F} = H_E \otimes id_F + id_E \otimes H_F$$

**注记 4.2.4.** we can also consider wedge product of vector bundles. Consider vector bundles  $E_1, \dots, E_k$ , with connections  $D_{E_1}, \dots, D_{E_k}$ , let  $s_i \in C_{p_i}^\infty(X, E^i)$  then

$$D_{E_1 \wedge \dots \wedge E_k}(s_1 \wedge \dots \wedge s_k) = \sum_{i=1}^k (-1)^{p_1 + \dots + p_{i-1}} s_1 \wedge \dots \wedge D_{E_i} s_i \wedge \dots \wedge s_k$$

Let  $E$  be a vector bundle of rank  $r$ , then  $\bigwedge^r E$  is a line bundle, with transition matrix by  $\det(g_{\alpha\beta})$ . this bundle is denoted by  $\det E$ . (Det-bundle)

Let  $s_1, \dots, s_r$  be local sections of  $E$ , then we have

$$D_{\det E}(s_1 \wedge \dots \wedge s_r) = \text{tr}(H_E) s_1 \wedge \dots \wedge s_r$$

### 4.3 陈省身示性类

chern classes (defined by curvature).

Let  $E \rightarrow X$  be a smooth complex vector bundle of rank  $r$ , where  $X$  be a complex manifold.

(Chern-Weil theory)

$V$  be a complex vector space,  $f : \underbrace{V \times \dots \times V}_k \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be a symmetric multi-linear form of degree  $k$ .

$\rightsquigarrow f(v) := f(v, v, \dots, v)$  is a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $k$ .

**定义 4.3.1.** assume  $G$  is a group (left) acting on  $V$ , s.t.

$$f(g(v_1), \dots, g(v_k)) = f(v_1, \dots, v_k)$$

for any  $g \in G, v_i \in V$ , then we say  $f$  is  $G$ -invariant.

Special case:  $G = GL(r, \mathbb{C})$  and  $V = \text{Lie}G = \mathfrak{gl}(r, \mathbb{C})$  be the Lie algebra of  $G$ . the action is

$$(g, M) \mapsto gMg^{-1}$$

Consider

$$\det(I + \frac{i}{2\pi}tm) = I + tf_1(M) + t^2f_2(M) + \cdots t^rf_r(M)$$

$\rightsquigarrow \forall 1 \leq k \leq r, f_k$  is  $G$ -invariant.

Let  $E \rightarrow X$  complex vector bundle on a complex manifold, let  $D_E$  be a connection, curvature  $H_E \in C_2^\infty(X, \text{Hom}(E, E))$ . Let  $f \in GL(r, \mathbb{C})$ - invariant "k-form", then

(1) Let  $H_\alpha, H_\beta$  be the curvature forms of  $E$  in different trivialization, then  $f(H_\alpha) = f(H_\beta)$ , so we get a globally defined  $2k$ -form.

assume  $H_\alpha = gH_\beta g^{-1}$ , then

$$f(H_\alpha) = f(gH_\beta g^{-1}) = f(H_\beta)$$

(2) we also have

$$df(H) = 0$$

locally,  $H = H_\alpha = da_\alpha + A_\alpha \wedge A_\alpha$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} df(H) &= df(H_\alpha, H_\alpha, \dots, H_\alpha) = \sum_{i=1}^k f(H_\alpha, \dots, \underbrace{dH_\alpha}_{i}, \dots, \alpha) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^k f(H_\alpha, \dots, dA_\alpha \wedge A_\alpha - A_\alpha \wedge dA_\alpha, \dots, H_\alpha) \end{aligned}$$

Fact: (in Riemannian geometry) For any  $x \in X$ , we always can find a local frame s.t.  $A_\alpha(x) = 0$ . so, choose this frame,

$$df(H) = 0$$

So,  $[f(H)] \in H^{2k}(X, \mathbb{C})$

(3) Claim : the class  $[f(H)]$  is independent of the choice of the connections  $D_E$ .

Let  $D_0, D_1$  be two connections, consider

$$D_t = (1-t)D_0 + tD_1$$

$t \in [0, 1]$ , curvature  $H_t$

Fact:  $\alpha := A_1 - A_0$  is globally defined, and in  $C_1^\infty(X, \text{Hom}(E, E))$ .

Fact:

$$\frac{d}{dt}f(H_t) = kdf(\alpha, H_t, H_t, \dots, H_t)$$

So,

$$f(H_1) - f(H_0) = \int_0^1 \frac{d}{dt}f(H_t)dt = d \int_0^1 f(\alpha, H_t, H_t, \dots, H_t)dt$$

So,

$$[f(H_1)] - [f(H_0)]$$

**定义 4.3.2.** *the  $k$ -th Chern class of  $E$*

$$c_k(E) := [f_k(\Theta_E)] \in H^{2k}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

Recall: Chern Class

$X$  complex manifold,  $E \rightarrow X$  is a smooth complex vector bundle of rank  $r$ .  $D$  is a connection, curvature  $\Theta(D) \in C_2^\infty(X, \text{Hom}(E, E))$ .

linear algebra:

$$\det(I + \frac{i}{2\pi} tM) = I + tf_1(M) + t^2 f_2(M) + \cdots + t^r f_r(M)$$

Chern class  $\{f_k(\Theta)\} \in H_{DR}^{2k}(X, \mathbb{C})$  is independent of choice of connection.

Today:

Special case:  $E$  is a complex line bundle. Let  $D_0$  be a connection on  $E$ , locally  $D_0 e = A_0 e$ ,  $A_0$  is 1-form. curvature

$$\Theta(D_0) = D_0^2 = dA_0 + A_0 \wedge A_0 = dA_0$$

so, curvature is  $d$ -exact, so  $d\Theta(D_0) = 0$ .

$$\det(I + \frac{i}{2\pi} tM) = I + \frac{i}{2\pi} tM$$

so, the first Chern class of line bundle is

$$c_1(E) = \{\frac{i}{2\pi} \Theta(D_0)\}$$

Let  $D_1$  be another connection, locally  $D_1 e = A_1 e$ , so  $\Theta(D_1) = dA_1$ .so,

$$\Theta(D_1) - \Theta(D_0) = d(A_1 - A_0)$$

where

$$A_1 - A_0 \in C_1^\infty(X, \text{Hom}(E, E))$$

(when  $E$  is line bundle,  $\text{Hom}(E, E) \cong E^* \otimes E$  is trivial bundle)

so,  $A_1 - A_0$  is a globally defined smooth function on  $X$ . So,

$$\{\Theta(D_1)\} = \{\Theta(D_0)\} \in H^2(X, \mathbb{C})$$

independent of the choice of connection.

## 4.4 Hermite 向量丛

**定义 4.4.1.** a complex vector bundle  $E \rightarrow X$  of rank  $r$  is called a Hermitian vector bundle, if we have an inner product on  $E$ , i.e. locally, consider a local frame  $\{e_1, \dots, e_r\}$ , we have

$$\{e_i(x), e_j(x)\} = h_{ij}(x)$$

s.t.  $(h_{ij}(x))$  is a positive definite Hermitian matrix depending smoothly on  $x$ .

**注记 4.4.2.** For any complex vector bundle, Hermitian structure always exists.

证明与黎曼几何类似。(黎曼度量的存在性)

**定义 4.4.3.** (Hermitian connection)

A connection  $D$  on  $E$  is called Hermitian, if

$$d\{e_i, e_j\} = \{De_i, e_j\} + \{e_i, De_j\}$$

More generally, let  $t \in C_p^\infty(X, E)$ ,  $s \in C_q^\infty(X, Y)$ ,

$$d\{s, t\} = \{dt, s\} + (-1)^p \{t, Ds\}$$

**性质 4.4.4.**  $D$  is a Hermitian connection, then the curvature

$$\Theta(D)^* = -\Theta(D)$$

(where  $(-)^*$  is conjugate transpose of matrix)

it means that,  $i\Theta(D) \in C_2^\infty(X, \text{Herm}(E, E))$

证明.

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= d^2\{e_i, e_j\} = d\{De_i, e_j\} + d\{e_i, De_j\} \\ &= \{D^2e_i, e_j\} - \{De_i, De_j\} + \{De_i, De_j\} + \{e_i, D^2e_j\} = \{(\Theta + \Theta^*)e_i, e_j\} \end{aligned}$$

□



**注记 4.4.5.**  $E$  is a Hermitian line bundle,  $D$  is a Hermitian connection, then  $i\Theta(D)$  is a real 2-form,  $c_1(E) \in H^2(X, \mathbb{R})$ .

(Chern connection)

**定义 4.4.6.** Let  $X$  be a complex manifold.  $D'$  is called a connection of type  $(1,0)$  on  $E$ , if for any section  $s \in C_{p,q}^\infty(X, E)$ , we have  $D's \in C_{p+1,q}^\infty(X, E)$ .

A connection  $D''$  is called a connection of type  $(0,1)$ , if ...  $D''s \in C_{p,q+1}^\infty(X, E)$ .

**注记 4.4.7.** Let  $E \rightarrow X$  be a vector bundle. Let  $D$  be a connection on  $E$ , locally

$$Ds \xrightarrow{\sim} d\sigma + A \wedge \sigma$$

$$d\sigma = \partial\sigma + \bar{\partial}\sigma$$

so, let  $A'$  be the  $(1,0)$ -part of  $A$ , ...,

$$Ds = \partial\sigma + A' \wedge \sigma + (\bar{\partial}\sigma + A'' \wedge \sigma) =: D's + D''s$$

**性质 4.4.8.**  $E$ : Hermitian vector bundle,  $D$  is a Hermitian connection, locally, take a  $C^\infty$ -frame  $e_1, \dots, e_r$  which is orthonormal (i.e.  $\{e_i(x), e_j(x)\} = \delta_{ij}$ ), then the connection coefficient  $A = A' + A''$  satisfies

$$(A')^* = -A''$$

$$(\iff \bar{i}A = iA)$$

证明. because

$$0 = de_i, e_j = \{De_i, e_j\} + \{e_i, De_j\} = \{a_i^k e_k, e_j\} + \{e_i, a_j^l e_l\} = a_i^j + \bar{a}_j^i$$

so,  $A^* = -A$ . □

**推论 4.4.9.**  $E \rightarrow X$  is a Hermitian vector bundle,  $D_0''$  is a connection of type  $(0,1)$  on  $E$ . Then exists a unique Hermitian connection  $D$  such that  $D'' = D_0''$ .

证明. Let  $A'' = A_0''$  and  $A' = -(A_0'')^* \rightsquigarrow A = A' + A''$ , and  $D$  is given by  $A$ . □

Let  $E \rightarrow X$  is a holomorphic Hermitian vector bundle, observe that  $\bar{\partial}$  defines a connection of type  $(0,1)$  on  $E$ (check!)

assume  $E$  is a holomorphic line bundle, take a section  $s \in C_p^\infty(X, E)$ , i.e. we have a family of  $p$ -forms  $(s_\alpha)$  such that  $s_\alpha = g_{\alpha\beta} s_\beta$  where  $g_{\alpha,\beta}$  is the holomorphic transition matrix.

$$\bar{\partial}s \xrightarrow{\sim} \bar{\partial}s_\beta$$

then

$$\bar{\partial}s_\alpha = g_{\alpha,\beta} \bar{\partial}s_\beta$$

(so,  $\bar{\partial}$  is a connection of  $(0,1)$ )

this connection is called the canonical connection of type  $(0,1)$ .

**定义 4.4.10.** Let  $E \rightarrow X$  holomorphic Hermitian vector bundle, the connection  $D$  on  $E$  is called Chern connection if

$$D'' = \bar{\partial}$$

### Curvature of Chern connection

$E \rightarrow X$  is holomorphic Hermite vector bundle ,  $D$  is the Chern connection, Locally let  $\{e_1, \dots, e_r\}$  be a holomorphic frame, and two local sections

$$s, t \in C^\infty(\Omega, E)$$

where

$$s = \sum_{i=1}^r \sigma_i e_i$$

$$t = \sum_{i=1}^r t_i e_i$$

Since  $D$  is Hermitian ,

$$d\{s, t\} = d((\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_r) H \begin{pmatrix} t_1 \\ \vdots \\ t_r \end{pmatrix}) = (d\sigma)^T H t + \sigma^T (dH) t + \sigma^T H d(t)$$

so, we have

$$\{Ds, t\} + \{s, Dt\} = (d\sigma + \bar{H}^{-1} \bar{\partial} \bar{H} \wedge \sigma)^T \wedge H \bar{t} + \sigma^T \wedge \overline{H(dt + \bar{H}^{-1} \bar{\partial} \bar{H} \wedge t)}$$

so ,

$$Ds = d\sigma + \bar{H}^{-1} \bar{\partial} \bar{H} \wedge \sigma$$

$$D's = \partial\sigma + \bar{H}^{-1}\partial\bar{H} \wedge \sigma = \bar{H}^{-1}\partial(\bar{H}\sigma)$$

$$D''s = \bar{\partial}\sigma$$

so,

$$(D')^2s = \bar{H}^{-1}\partial(\bar{H}(\bar{H}^{-1}\partial(\bar{H}\sigma))) = \cdots = 0$$

$$(D'')^2s = \cdots = 0$$

So we have

$$\Theta(D) = (D' + D'')^2 = D'D'' + D''D'$$

Locally ,

$$\begin{aligned}\Theta s &= D'D''s + D''D's = \bar{H}^{-1}\partial(\bar{H}\bar{\partial}\sigma) + \bar{\partial}(\bar{H}^{-1}\partial(\bar{H}\sigma)) = \cdots = \bar{H}^{-1}\partial\bar{H} \wedge \bar{\partial}\sigma + \bar{\partial}(\bar{H}^{-1})\sigma \\ &= \bar{\partial}(\bar{H}^{-1}\partial\bar{H})\sigma\end{aligned}$$

So, Chern curvature

$$\Theta_D = \bar{\partial}(\bar{H}^{-1}\partial\bar{H})$$

Last time:  $E \rightarrow X$  is a holomorphic vector bundle with a Hermitian metric  $H$ . Then there is a unique connection  $D_E$  s.t. ... called Chern connection.

Curvature of Chern Connection:

$$\Theta(D_E) = \bar{\partial}(\bar{H}^{-1}\partial\bar{H})$$

so,

$$i\Theta(D_E) \in C_{1,1}^\infty(X, \text{Hom}(E, E))$$

**例子 4.4.11.** (Special case:  $E$  is a holomorphic line bundle)

locally, let  $e$  be a holomorphic frame,  $\langle e, e \rangle = h$  is the metric. then,

$$\Theta = \bar{\partial}(h^{-1}\partial h) = \bar{\partial}\partial \log h$$

so,

$$i\Theta(E) = -i\bar{\partial}\partial \log h$$

if  $h = e^{-2\varphi}$  where  $\varphi$  is a smooth function, then

$$i\Theta(E) = 2i\bar{\partial}\partial\varphi = 2\sqrt{-1} \sum_{k,l} \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial z_k \partial \bar{z}_l} dz_k \wedge d\bar{z}_l$$

**Question:** let  $s$  be a local holomorphic section of  $E$ ,

$$-i\bar{\partial}\partial \log |s|_h^2 = ?$$

(Hint:  $\frac{i}{\pi} \bar{\partial}\partial \log z = ?$  单复变, 按分布意义下求导. 等于狄拉克测度 2333333) 可能是期末题目?

**例子 4.4.12.**  $\mathcal{O}(-1)$  on  $\mathbb{CP}^n$ , tautological line bundle. (Recall:  $\mathbb{CP}^n$  is a compact complex manifold with holomorphic charts

$$\Omega_j := \{[z_0; z_1; \dots; z_n] | z_j \neq 0\} \rightarrow \left( \frac{z_0}{z_j}, \dots, \hat{1}, \dots, \frac{z_n}{z_j} \right) \in \mathbb{C}^n$$

)

Let  $V$  be a complex vector space,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} V = n + 1$ . Denote the projective space by

$$\mathbb{P}(V) = (V \setminus \{0\}) / \mathbb{C}^*$$

Let  $\underline{V} := \mathbb{P}(V) \times V$  be the trivial vector bundle, define

$$\mathcal{O}(-1) := \{([x], \xi) | \xi \in \mathbb{C} \cdot x\}$$

**性质 4.4.13.**  $\mathcal{O}(-1)$  is a holomorphic line bundle on  $\mathbb{P}(V)$ .

证明.  $\mathcal{O}(-1)|_{\Omega_j}$  has a non-vanishing holomorphic section  $\mathcal{E}_j$  defined by

$$\mathcal{E}_j([x]) = \frac{x}{x_j}$$

for  $0 \leq j \leq n$ . □

Assume  $V$  has a Hermitian inner product, then  $\mathcal{O}(-1)$  has an Hermitian structure induced from  $V$ .

Let  $e_0, \dots, e_n$  be an orthonormal basis of  $V$ , then  $\mathcal{O}(-1)|_{\Omega_0}$  has a non-vanishing holomorphic section:

$$\mathcal{E}_0(z_1, \dots, z_n) = e_0 + z_1 e_1 + \dots + z_n e_n$$

where

$$\Omega_0 = \{[1; z_1; \dots; z_n] | z_j \in \mathbb{C}\} \cong \mathbb{C}^n$$

then,

$$|\mathcal{E}_0|_h^2 = 1 + |z_1|^2 + \dots + |z_n|^2$$

so the Chern curvature of  $\mathcal{O}(-1)$  on  $\Omega_0$  is given by

$$\Theta = \bar{\partial} \partial \log(1 + |z_1|^2 + \dots + |z_n|^2)$$

Denote  $\mathcal{O}(1) := \mathcal{O}(-1)^*$ , then

$$\Theta(\mathcal{O}(1)) = -\bar{\partial} \partial \log(1 + |z_1|^2 + \dots + |z_n|^2)$$

on  $\Omega_0$ .

$$i\Theta(\mathcal{O}(1)) = i\partial\bar{\partial}\log(1 + |z_0|^2 + \dots + |z_n|^2) = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{1 \leq k, l \leq n} c_{k,l} dz_k \wedge d\bar{z}_l$$

Exercise:  $(c_{kl})$  is a positive definite Hermitian matrix.

"Fubini-Study metric" on  $\mathbb{P}(V)$ .  $\mathcal{O}(1)$  is "hyperplane line bundle of  $\mathbb{P}(V)$ ".

Exercise: calculate

$$\int_{\mathbb{P}(V)} \left( \frac{i}{2\pi} \Theta(\mathcal{O}(1)) \right)^{\wedge n} = ?$$

(Hint:  $\mathbb{P}(V) \setminus \Omega_0$  is a zero-measure set)

$E \rightarrow X$  : holomorphic line bundle,  $D_E$  is a Chern connection.

$$c_1(E) = \left\{ \frac{i}{2\pi} \Theta(D_E) \right\} \in H_{DR}^2(X, \mathbb{R})$$

Exercise: 60% 的概率出现于期末试题

Consider the sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{e^{2\pi i *}} \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow 0$$

it induces a long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{\delta} H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^2(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow \dots$$

prove: Consider  $E$  as an element of  $H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$ , then the image of  $\delta(E)$  in  $H^2(X, \mathbb{R}) \cong H_{DR}^2(X, \mathbb{R})$  is  $c_1(E)$ .

Exercise:  $E$  is a holomorphic line bundle, denote  $\theta := \frac{i}{2\pi} \Theta(D_E)$  real  $(1,1)$ -form, where  $D_E$  is Chern connection with a metric  $h$ . Prove: for any smooth function  $f \in C^\infty(X, \mathbb{R})$ , there exists a Hermitian metric  $h_f$  s.t.

$$\frac{i}{2\pi} \Theta_{E, h_f} = \theta + i\partial\bar{\partial}f$$

## 第5章 $L^2$ Hodge 理论

### 5.1 向量丛上的微分算子

Differential operators on vector bundles.

Let  $X$  is a (connected) smooth manifold of ( $\mathbb{R}$ -)dimension  $n$ .  $E, F : \mathbb{K}$ -vector bundle of rank  $r, r'$  respectively.

**定义 5.1.1.** a linear differential operator of degree  $k$  from  $E$  to  $F$  is a  $\mathbb{K}$ -linear map

$$P : C^\infty(M, E) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, F)$$

$$u \mapsto Pu$$

locally given by

$$Pu(x) = \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} a_\alpha(x) D^\alpha u(x)$$

where  $a_\alpha(x) = (a_{af_a, \lambda \mu}(x))$  be a  $r' \times r$  matrix.

$$u(x) = (u_1(x), \dots, u_r(x))^T$$

Let  $t \in \mathbb{K}$ ,  $f \in C^\infty(M, \mathbb{K})$ ,  $u \in C^\infty(M, E)$ , then

$$e^{-tf(x)} P(e^{tf(x)} u(x)) = t^k \sigma_P(x, df(x)) u(x) + \text{terms } c_j(x) t^j \quad (j < k)$$

**定义 5.1.2.**

$$\sigma_P : T^*M \rightarrow \text{Hom}(E, F)$$

is called the principal symbol of  $P$ , which is a polynomial on  $T^*M$ .

locally,

$$\sigma_P(x, \xi) = \sum_{|\alpha|=k} a_\alpha(x) \xi^\alpha$$

$$(\xi^\alpha := \xi_1^{\alpha_1} \dots \xi_n^{\alpha_n})$$

例子 5.1.3. Consider  $d : C^\infty(M, \mathbb{K}) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, T^*M)$ . then

$$du = \sum_{j=1}^n \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1(j^{th}) \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x^j}$$

i.e.

$$\sigma_d(x, \xi) = \sum_{j=1}^n \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1(j^{th}) \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \xi_j$$

定义 5.1.4.  $P$  is called elliptic, if  $\forall x \in M, \xi \in T_x^*M \setminus \{0\}$ ,

$$\sigma_P(x, \xi) \in \text{Hom}(E_x, E_x)$$

is injective.

For example,  $d$  is elliptic.

### **$L^2$ -inner product**

Let  $M$  be an oriented  $C^\infty$ -manifold with a smooth volume form, locally

$$dV(x) = \gamma(x) dx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge dx_n$$

$\gamma(x) > 0$ . Assume  $E$  has a Euclidean(or Hermitian) structure...

Let  $u, v \in C^\infty(M, E)$ , define

$$\langle\langle u, v \rangle\rangle := \int_M \langle u, v \rangle dV(x)$$

define  $L^2(M, E) :=$  space of sections with measurable coefficients with are  $L^2$  w.r.t  $\langle\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle\rangle$ .

**定义 5.1.5.** Let  $P : C^\infty(M, E) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, F)$  be a differential operator,  $E, F$  have Euclidean (or Hermitian) structure, then there exists unique differential operator

$$P^* : C^\infty(M, F) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, E)$$

s.t.

$$\langle \langle Pu, v \rangle \rangle = \langle \langle u, P^*v \rangle \rangle$$

for all  $u, v$  s.t.  $\text{Supp}u \cap \text{Supp}v \subset\subset M$  (relative compact...)

$P^*$  is called the formal adjoint of  $P$ .

证明. Existence: Assume that  $\text{Supp}u, \text{Supp}v \subset\subset$  some coordinate chart  $\Omega$  with coordinates  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ , then

$$\langle \langle Pv, u \rangle \rangle = \int_{\Omega} \sum_{\alpha, \lambda, \mu} a_{\alpha, \lambda, \mu}(x) D^\alpha u_\mu(x) \overline{v_\lambda(x)} \gamma(x) dx_1 \cdots dx_n$$

integration by parts, it

$$= \int_{\Omega} \sum_{\alpha, \lambda, \mu} (-1)^{|\alpha|} u_\mu(x) \overline{D^\alpha (\gamma(x) \overline{a_{\alpha, \lambda, \mu}} v_\lambda(x))} dx_1 \cdots dx_n$$

Locally,

$$P^*v = \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} (-1)^{|\alpha|} \gamma(x)^{-1} D^\alpha (\gamma(x) \overline{a_\alpha(x)})^T v(x)$$

Uniqueness: use the density of  $C^\infty$ -section with compact support in  $L^2(M, -)$ .  $\square$

**推论 5.1.6.** If  $\sigma_P(x, \xi) = \sum_{|\alpha|=k} a_\alpha(x) \xi^\alpha$ , then

$$\sigma_{P^*} = (-1)^k \overline{\sigma_P(x, \xi)}^T$$

**推论 5.1.7.** If  $\text{rank } E = \text{rank } F$ ,  $P$  is differential operator, then  $P^*$  is elliptic  $\iff P$  is elliptic.

## 5.2 椭圆算子的基本性质

### Fundamental results of elliptic operators



$M$  is a compact (oriented)  $C^\infty$ -manifold,  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} M = n$ , with a smooth volume form  $dV$ .

$E$  is an Hermite vector bundle,  $\text{rank}_{\mathbb{C}} E = r$ .

Sobolev space:  $W^k(M, E) :=$  the space of section  $s : M \rightarrow E$  whose derivations up to order  $= k$ ,  
 $:=$  the completion of space of smooth sections w.r.t  $W^k$ -norm.

$(\Omega_j)_{j \in I}$ : a finite open covering of  $M$ ,  $E|_{\Omega_j}$  trivial, Let  $(\rho_j)_{j \in I}$  be a partition of unity w.r.t.  
 $(\Omega_j)_{j \in I}$ , s.t.  $\sum_j \rho_j^2 = 1$ . locally, choose an orthonormal frame  $(e_{j,\lambda})_{1 \leq \lambda \leq r}$  on  $\Omega_j$ , then  $u = \sum_{\lambda=1}^r u_{j,\lambda} e_{j,\lambda}$  on  $\Omega_j$ . Define

$$\|u\|_k^2 := \sum_{j,\lambda} \|e_j u_{j,\lambda}\|_k^2$$

where

$$\|e_j u_{j,\lambda}\|_k^2 := \int_{\Omega_j} \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} |D^\alpha(e_j u_{j,\lambda})|^2 dV(x)$$

**注记 5.2.1.** *On a compact manifold, the equivalence of class of  $\|\cdot\|_k$  is independent of the choice of : partition of unity, local trivialization, holomorphic covering...*

**引理 5.2.2.** *(Sobolev lemma)*

*For  $k > l + \frac{n}{2}$ , then we have*

$$W^k(M, E) \subseteq C^l(M, E)$$

**引理 5.2.3.** *(Rellich lemma)*

*For any  $k \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , the inclusion*

$$W^{k+1}(M, E) \hookrightarrow W^k(M, E)$$

*is a compact operator.*

**引理 5.2.4.** *(Garding inequality)*

*If*

$$P : C^\infty(M, E) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, F)$$

*is elliptic, and  $\text{rank} E = \text{rank} F$ ,  $\tilde{P}$ : the extension of  $P$  to sections with distribution coefficients, then  
: for all  $u \in W^0(M, E)$ , if  $\tilde{P}u \in W^k(M, F)$ , then  $u \in W^{k+d}(M, E)$ , where  $d = \deg P$ , and*

$$\|u\|_{k+d} \leq C_k (\|\tilde{P}u\|_k + \|u\|_0)$$

*where  $C_k$  depending on  $k, M$ .*

证明. Reference: Kodaira: deformation of complex structures (Appendix) □

**推论 5.2.5.** *If  $u \in \ker \tilde{P} \cap W^0(M, E)$ , then  $u \in C^\infty(M, E)$ .*

**引理 5.2.6.** *(Finiteness theorem)*

*Setting  $M$  be a compact manifold,  $\text{rank} E = \text{rank} F$ ,*

$$P : C^\infty(M, E) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, F)$$

*elliptic, then:*

*(1)  $\ker P$  is of finite dimension*

*(2)  $P(C^\infty(M, E))$  is closed and of finite codimension in  $C^\infty(M, F)$ . If  $P^*$  is the formal adjoint of  $P$ , then  $\exists$  decomposition*

$$C^\infty(M, F) = P(C^\infty(M, E)) \oplus \ker P^*$$

*which is orthogonal in  $W^0(M, F) = L^2(M, F)$*

证明. 椭圆算子的一般结果, 分析的东西 233333333. 可以参考小平邦彦复流形与复结构形变的附录. □

## 5.3 紧黎曼流形的 Hodge 理论

### Hodge theory in compact Riemannian manifold

Hodge star operator.

$M$  compact Riemannian manifold,  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} = n$ ,  $E$  is a Hermitian vector bundle. Assume  $(\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n), (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthonormal frame of  $TM, E$  on some local chart  $\Omega$ , denote  $(\tilde{\xi}_1^*, \dots, \tilde{\xi}_n^*), (e_1^*, \dots, e_n^*)$  be the co-frame of  $T^*M, T^*E$ .

$\wedge^\bullet T^*M$  is endowed with an inner product frame from  $TM$ . locally,

$$\langle u_1 \wedge \dots \wedge u_p, u_1 \wedge \dots \wedge u_p \rangle := \det(\langle u_i, v_j \rangle)$$

for  $u_i, v_j \in T^*M$ . Then, get an inner product on  $\wedge^p T^*M$ .

Assume

$$U = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ i_1 \leq \dots \leq i_p}} u_I \tilde{\xi}_I^*$$

$$V = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ i_1 \leq \dots \leq i_p}} v_I \tilde{\zeta}_I^*$$

be  $p$ -forms, then

$$\langle u, v \rangle = \sum_{|I|=p} u_I v_I$$

i.e.  $\{\tilde{\zeta}_I^*\}$  is an orthonormal basis of  $\wedge^p T^*M$ .

$\wedge^* T^*M \otimes E$  has an inner product induced from  $\wedge^* T^*M, E$ ,

**定义 5.3.1.** *the Hodge star operator*

$$* : \wedge^p T^*M \rightarrow \wedge^{n-p} T^*M$$

is defined by

$$u \wedge *v = \langle u, v \rangle dV$$

Locally, let

$$U = \sum_{|I|=p} u_I \tilde{\zeta}_I^*, V = \sum_{|I|=p} v_I \tilde{\zeta}_I^*$$

assume

$$*V = \sum_{|J|=n-p} a_J \tilde{\zeta}_J^*$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} U \wedge * \sum u_I a_{I^c} \tilde{\zeta}_I^* \wedge \tilde{\zeta}_{I^c}^* &= \sum u_I a_{I^c} \varepsilon(I, I^c) \tilde{\zeta}_1^* \wedge \dots \wedge \tilde{\zeta}_n^* \\ \langle u, v \rangle dV &= \sum_{|I|=p} u_I v_I \tilde{\zeta}_1^* \wedge \dots \wedge \tilde{\zeta}_n^* \end{aligned}$$

so, we have

$$*V = \sum_{|I|=p} \varepsilon(I, I^c) V_I \tilde{\zeta}_{I^c}^* \in \wedge^{n-p} T^*M$$

**定义 5.3.2.**

$$* : \wedge^p T^*M \otimes E \rightarrow \wedge^{n-p} T^*M \otimes E$$

is defined by

$$\{s, *t\} := \langle s, t \rangle dV$$

Locally, assume

$$t = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ 1 \leq \lambda \leq r}} t_{I,\lambda} \tilde{\zeta}_I^* \otimes e_\lambda$$

then

$$*t = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ 1 \leq \lambda \leq r}} \varepsilon(I, I^c) t_{I,\lambda} \tilde{\zeta}_{I^c}^* \otimes e_\lambda$$

**定义 5.3.3.**

$$\# : \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E \rightarrow \bigwedge^{n-p} T^*M \otimes E^*$$

is defined by: for any  $s, t \in \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E$ , such that

$$s \wedge \#t := \langle s, t \rangle dV$$

wedge product + pairing of  $E^* \times E \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ .

Locally: assume

$$t = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ 1 \leq \lambda \leq r}} t_{I,\lambda} \tilde{\zeta}_T^* \otimes e_\lambda$$

then,

$$\#t = \sum_{|I|=p, \lambda} \varepsilon(I, I^c) t_{I,\lambda} \tilde{\zeta}_c^* I \otimes e_\lambda^*$$

**性质 5.3.4.**

$$*^2 = (-1)^{p(n-1)} \quad \text{on } \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E$$

$$\#^2 = (-1)^{p(n-1)} \quad \text{on } \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E$$

(正负号对吗?)

Recall: For all  $s, t \in C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E)$ , we have an inner product

$$\langle \langle s, t \rangle \rangle := \int_M \langle s, t \rangle dV$$

**定理 5.3.5.** Let  $D_E$  be an Hermite connection on  $E$ , acting on  $\bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E$ , then

$$D_E^* := (-1)^{np+1} * D_E *$$

where  $D_E^*$  is the formal adjoint of  $D_E$ .

证明. Let  $s \in C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E)$  and  $t \in C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^{p+1} T^*M \otimes E)$ . then

$$\langle \langle D_E s, t \rangle \rangle = \int_M \langle D_E s, t \rangle dV = \int_M \{D_E s, *t\}$$

Since  $D_E$  is Hermitian ,by definetion ,

$$d\{s, *t\} = \{D_E s, t\} + (-1)^p \{s, D_E(*t)\}$$

so,

$$\langle \langle D_E s, t \rangle \rangle = \int_M d\{s, *t\} + (-1)^{p+1} \{s, D_E *t\} = (-1)^{p+1} (-1)^{p(n_1)} \int_M \{s, *(D_E *t)\} = \langle \langle s, D_E^* t \rangle \rangle$$

so,

$$D_E^* t = (-1)^{np+1} * D_E *$$

□

**定义 5.3.6.**

$$\Delta_E = D_E D_E^* + D_E^* D_E : C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E)$$

**例子 5.3.7.** Let  $M = \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $g = \sum_{i=1}^n dx_i^2$ ,  $E = M \times \mathbb{C}$  trivial line bundle with  $D_E = d$ . then

$$\Delta_E u = (dd^* + d^*d)u = - \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \sum_{|I|=p} \frac{\partial^2 u_I}{\partial x_I^2} dx_I \right)$$

where

$$u = \sum_{|I|=p} u_I dx_I$$

**性质 5.3.8.**  $\Delta_E$  is a self-adjoint elliptic operator. (i.e.  $\Delta_E^* = \Delta_E$ )

证明.  $\Delta_E^* = \Delta_E$  be definition.

note that

$$e^{-tf} D_E (e^{tf} s) = t df \wedge s + D_E s$$

so,

$$\sigma_{D_E}(x, \xi) s = \xi \wedge s$$

$$\sum_{D_E^*} = -\overline{\sigma_{D_E}}^T$$

$$\sigma_{D_E^*}(x, \xi)s = -\tilde{\xi} \lrcorner s$$

where  $\tilde{\xi}$  be the vector field dual to  $\xi$ . □

**定义 5.3.9.**

$$\Delta_E = D_E D_E^* + D_E^* D_E : C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^* M \otimes E) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^* M \otimes E)$$

so,

$$\sigma_{\Delta_E}(x, \xi)s = \left( \sigma_{D_E} \sigma_{D_E^*}(x, \xi) + \sigma_{D_E^*} \sigma_{D_E}(x, \xi) \right) s$$

so,  $\sigma_{\Delta_E}$  is injective if  $\xi \neq 0$ , so  $\Delta_E$  is elliptic.

Harmonic forms and Hodge isomorphism.

**定义 5.3.10.**  $u$  is called harmonic if  $\Delta_d u = 0$ .

**定理 5.3.11.**  $M$  is a compact Riemannian manifold, then de Rham cohomology

$$H_{DR}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) \cong \ker(\Delta_d : C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^* M))$$

证明.  $\Delta_d$  self-adjoint elliptic, so by general result for elliptic operator,

$$C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^* M) = \text{Im } \Delta_d \oplus \ker \Delta_d^* = \text{Im } \Delta_d \oplus \ker \Delta_d$$

Claim:

$$\text{Im } \Delta_d = \text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^*$$

Recall  $\Delta_d = dd^* + d^*d$ , so

$$\text{Im } \Delta_d \subseteq \text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^*$$

on the other hand,

$$\text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^* \subseteq (\ker \Delta_d)^\perp = \text{Im } \Delta_d$$

so,

$$\text{Im } \Delta_d = \text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^*$$

so,

$$C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M) = \text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^* \oplus \ker \Delta_d$$

so,

$$H_{DR}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) = \frac{\text{Im } d \oplus \ker \Delta_d}{\text{Im } d} = \ker \Delta_d$$

□

**推论 5.3.12.**

$$\dim H_{DR}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) = \dim \ker \Delta_d < +\infty$$

**注记 5.3.13.** *Consider*

$$u \mapsto \int_M (\langle u, u \rangle + \langle du, du \rangle + \langle d^*u, d^*u \rangle) dV$$

这个泛函的变分是什么鬼?

Harmonic forms and Hodge isomorphism

Recall:  $M$  is a compact Riemann manifold,

$$d : C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^* T^*M) \rightarrow C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^{*+1} T^*M)$$

adjoint  $d^*$ ,

$$\Delta_d = dd^* + d^*d$$

is a self-adjoint elliptic operator.

Hodge decomposition:

$$C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M) = \ker \Delta_d \oplus \text{Im } d \oplus \text{Im } d^*$$

$$\mathcal{H}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) := \ker \Delta_d \quad \text{finite dimension}$$

$$\mathcal{H}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) \cong H_{DR}^p \cong H^p(M, \mathbb{R})$$

(Hodge isomorphism, and, de Rham-Weil)

**Poincare duality**

**定理 5.3.14.** *The pairing*

$$H_{DR}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) \times H_{DR}^{n-p}(M, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$(s, t) \mapsto \int_M s \wedge t$$

(is well defined) is non-degenerated. In particular,  $H_{DR}^p(M, \mathbb{R})^* \cong H_{DR}^{n-p}(M, \mathbb{R})$

证明. the pairing factors through the pairing on

$$\mathcal{H}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) \times \mathcal{H}^{n-p}(M, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

$$(s, t) \mapsto \int_M s \wedge t$$

need to verify: (1) it is independent of the choice of representations. (Easy, check) (2) Pairing  $\mathcal{H}^p \times \mathcal{H}^{n-p}$  is non-degenerated..

claim(Exercise): Hodge star  $*$  s.t.  $*\Delta_d = \Delta_d*$ .

so,  $s$  is a harmonic  $p$ -form  $\iff *s$  is a harmonic  $(n-p)$ -form.

note that

$$s \wedge *s = \langle s, s \rangle dV = \int_M s \wedge *s = \int_M \langle s, s \rangle dV = \|s\|^2$$

□

**推论 5.3.15.**

$$\dim \mathcal{H}^p(M, \mathbb{R}) = \dim \mathcal{H}^{n-p}(M, \mathbb{R})$$

Generalization to flat bundle.  $M$  is a compact Riemannian manifold,  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}} M = n$ ,  $E \rightarrow M$  is a complex Hermitian vector bundle.

**定义 5.3.16.**  $E \rightarrow X$  is called flat, if it admit a connection  $D_E$  s.t.

$$D_E^2 = 0$$

**注记 5.3.17.**  $E$  is flat  $\iff E$  is given by a representation

$$\pi_1(M) \rightarrow GL(r, \mathbb{C})$$

(我们不证)

Consider the complex :

$$(C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^* T^*M \otimes E), D_E) \\ \rightsquigarrow H_{DR}^p(M, E) := \frac{\ker D_E}{\text{Im } D_E}$$

Exercise: we have decomposition

$$C^\infty(M, \bigwedge^p T^*M \otimes E) = \ker \Delta_{D_E} \oplus \text{Im } D_E \oplus \text{Im } D_E^*$$

$$H_{DR}^p(M, E) \cong \ker \Delta_{D_E}$$



and the pairing

$$H_{DR}^p(M, E) \times H_{DR}^{n-p}(M, E^*) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

$$(s, t) \mapsto \int_M s \wedge t$$

is non-degenerate..

以上是实的 Hodge 理论。

## 5.4 Kähler 流形

**定义 5.4.1.** Let  $X$  be a complex manifold,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ ,  $X$  is called a Hermitian manifold, if  $X$  has a Hermitian metric, i.e. locally  $h(z) := \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq n} h_{jk}(z) dz_j \otimes d\bar{z}_k$ , where  $(h_{jk})$  is positive definition Hermitian matrix.

Check: the positivity of  $h$  is independent of the choice of holomorphic local coordinate

Rmk: Any complex manifold has a Hermitian metric... (Exercise)

Fundamental  $(1, 1)$ -form associated to  $h(z)$  is defined by

$$\omega := -\operatorname{Im} h = \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{2} \sum_{j, k} h_{jk} dz_j d\bar{z}_k$$

we also call  $\omega$  is the Hermitian metric on  $X$

Fact:  $\omega$  is real (i.e.  $\bar{\omega} = \omega$ ).

**注记 5.4.2.**  $h$  is a Hermite structure on  $TX$  (holomorphic tangent bundle of  $X$ ). locally,

$$\left\langle \frac{\partial}{\partial z_i}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z_j} \right\rangle(z) = h_{ij}(z)$$

**定义 5.4.3.**  $(X, \omega)$  is an Hermitian manifold,  $X$  is Kähler if  $d\omega = 0$ .

**性质 5.4.4.** Locally,  $\omega = \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{2} \sum_{jk} h_{jk} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$  is Kaehler,  $\iff \partial\omega = 0$  and  $\bar{\partial}\omega = 0$ , i.e.

$$\frac{\partial h_{jk}}{\partial z_l} = \frac{\partial h_{lk}}{\partial z_j}$$

If  $(X, \omega)$  is a compact Kaehler manifold, then

$$H^{2k}(X, \mathbb{R}) \neq 0$$

证明.  $d\omega = 0$ , so  $\omega \in H^2(M, \mathbb{R})$ . Claim:

$$0 \neq \omega^k \in H^{2k}(M, \mathbb{R})$$

proof of the claim:

$$[\omega^k][\omega^{n-k}] = \int_X \omega^k \wedge \omega^{n-k} = \int_X \omega^n$$

Since  $\omega$  is positive, locally

$$\omega^n = n! \det(h_{j\bar{k}}) \bigwedge_{l=1}^n \left( \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{2} dz_l \wedge d\bar{z}_l \right) > 0$$

is a volume form. So,

$$[\omega^k][\omega^{n-k}] = \int_X \omega^n > 0$$

(Using Poincare dual)

□

例子 5.4.5. (*Exists a complex manifold NOT Kaehler*) (*Hopf Surface*)

$$X = (\mathbb{C}^2 \setminus \{0\})/\Gamma$$

where discrete group  $\Gamma := \{\lambda^n | n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,  $0 < \lambda < 1$  fixed.

Exercise:  $X \cong S^1 \times S^3$   $C^\infty$  homeomorphism.. and  $X$  is compact complex manifold.  
and  $H^2(X, \mathbb{R}) = H^2(S^1 \times S^3, \mathbb{R}) = 0$  by Künneth Formula...  
So,  $X$  is non-Kahler...

例子 5.4.6. (*Examples of Kaehler manifold*)

(1) *Riemann surface must be Kaehler...(trivial)*

(2) (*complex torus*)  $X = \mathbb{C}^n/\Gamma$ ,  $\Gamma$  is a lattice. (*this manifold may not compact...*)

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{j,k} h_{j\bar{k}} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

is a Kahler metric on  $X$  if  $(H_{j\bar{k}}) > 0$ ,  $h_{j\bar{k}}$  are constant.

(3) *Projective space  $\mathbb{CP}^n$ .*

$$\omega := \sqrt{-1} \Theta_h(\mathcal{O}(1))$$

locally,

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} \partial \bar{\partial} \log(1 + |z_1|^2 + \dots + |z_n|^2)$$

on  $\Omega$ . This  $\omega$  is a Kahler metric,

例子 5.4.7. Let  $(X, \omega)$  is a Kahler manifold, then any complex submanifold  $Y \subseteq X$  is also Kahler.

$$i : Y \hookrightarrow X$$

with the Kahler metric  $i^*\omega$ .

Exercise: Let  $f : Y \rightarrow X$  be a holomorphic immersion, and assume  $X$  is Kahler, then  $Y$  is Kahler.

推论 5.4.8. Any projective manifold (i.e.  $X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{CP}^N$ ) is Kähler.

(Algebraic Geometry.....)

性质 5.4.9. (Equivalent definition of Kaehler metrics) a Hermitian metric  $\omega$  is Kahler, iff for all  $x_0 \in X$ , there exists a holomorphic chart  $(z_1, \dots, z_n)$  centered at  $x_0$ , s.t.

$$\omega(z) = \sqrt{-1} \sigma_{jk} \delta_{jk} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k + O(|z|^2)$$

( $\Leftarrow$  is trivial...) (left to HW)

定理 5.4.10. (Exercise)

If  $(X, \omega)$  is Kahler, then for all  $x_0 \in X$ ,  $\exists$  holomorphic chart  $z_1, \dots, z_n$  centered at  $x_0$ , s.t. assume

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} h_{jk} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k$$

then

$$h_{lm}(z) = \delta_{lm} - \sum_{j,k} c_{jk,lm} z_j \bar{z}_k + O(|z|^3)$$

where  $c_{jk,lm}$  is the coefficients of the Chern curvature tensor,

$$\Theta(TX)_x := \sum c_{jk,lm} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k \otimes \left(\frac{\partial}{\partial z_l}\right)^* \otimes \frac{\partial}{\partial z_m}$$

(查书)

## 5.5 紧复流形上的 Hodge 理论

$(X, \omega)$  is a compact Hermitian manifold,  $E \rightarrow X$  is a homomorphic Hermitian vector bundle.

$$D_E := D'_E + D''_E$$

Chern connection,  $D''_E = \bar{\partial}$ .

定义 5.5.1.

$$\Delta_E := D_E D_E^* + D_E^* D_E$$

$$(D'_E)^* = - * D''_E *$$

$$(D''_E)^* = - * D'_E *$$

$$\Delta'_E = D'_E (D'_E)^* + \dots$$

$$\Delta''_E = \dots$$

Note that  $(D''_E)^2 = 0$ , consider the complex

$$\begin{aligned} C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E) &\xrightarrow{D''_E} C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q+1} \otimes E) \\ &\rightsquigarrow H_{D''_E}^{p,q}(X, E) \end{aligned}$$

Dolbeaut cohomology... it isom to  $\ker \Delta''_E$

Hodge theory in compact complex manifold.

Let  $(X, \omega)$  be a compact complex manifold of dimension  $n$ .  $E \rightarrow X$  holomorphic Hermitian vector bundle, with Chern connection  $D_E$ ,  $D_E = D'_E + D''_E$  where  $D''_E = \bar{\partial}$ .

Recall:  $L^2$  inner product:  $u \in C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E)$ ,

$$\langle \langle u, v \rangle \rangle := \int_X \langle u, v \rangle \mathrm{dvol}$$

Hodge star operator  $*$ :  $u, v \in C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E)$ ,

定义 5.5.2.

$$*: \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E \rightarrow \bigwedge^{n-q, n-p} \otimes E$$

s.t.

$$u \wedge *v = \langle u, v \rangle \mathrm{dvol}$$

(wedge product from  $\bigwedge^{p,q}$ , with inner product from  $E$ )

Exercise: Take a holomorphic chart  $(z_1, \dots, z_n)$  s.t.

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} \sum_j dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$$

at some point  $p$ . An orthonormal frame  $\{e_1, \dots, e_r\}$ , Let

$$u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} \sum_{\lambda=1}^r u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \otimes e_\lambda \in \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E$$

WHAT IS  $*u$ ?

Formal adjoint of  $D_E, D'_E, D''_E$ ?

性质 5.5.3.

$$D_E^* = - * D_E *$$

$$(D'_E)^* = - * D''_E *$$

$$(D''_E)^* = - * D'_E *$$

定义 5.5.4.

$$\Delta_E := D_E D_E^* + D_E^* D_E$$

$$\Delta'_E := D'_E D_E'^* + D_E'^* D'_E$$

$$\Delta''_E := \dots$$

Check:  $\Delta_E, \Delta'_E, \Delta''_E$  are self adjoint, elliptic operators.

Hodge theory w.r.t.  $\Delta''_E$ .

定理 5.5.5. We have a decomposition

$$C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E) = \ker \Delta''_E \oplus \text{Im } D''_E \oplus \text{Im } D''_E^*$$

As a consequence, Dolbeault cohomology

$$H_{D''_E}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \ker \Delta''_E$$

推论 5.5.6.

$$\dim_{\mathbb{C}} H_{D_E''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) < +\infty$$

Cohomology group

$$H_{D_E''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

$\Omega^p$ : sheaf of holomorphic  $p$ -forms on  $X$  (i.e. a  $(p, 0)$ -form  $\varphi$  is holomorphic if  $\bar{\partial}\varphi = 0$ ).

$\mathcal{E}^{p,q}$ : Sheaf of smooth  $(p, q)$ -forms on  $X$ .

Similarly, we have  $\Omega^p(E)$  the sheaf of holomorphic  $p$ -forms with values in  $E$ , and  $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}(E)$  the sheaf...smooth  $(p, q)$ -forms ...

we have an acyclic resolutions

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega^p(E) \xrightarrow{D_E''} \mathcal{E}^{p,1}(E) \xrightarrow{D_E''} \mathcal{E}^{p,2}(E) \xrightarrow{D_E''} \dots$$

(check, it is a resolution)

By de Rham-Weil theorem,

$$H^q(X, \Omega^p(E)) \cong D_{D_E''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \mathcal{H}_{D_E''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) := \ker \Delta_E''$$

定理 5.5.7. (*Serre duality*)

*The pairing*

$$H_{D_E''}^{p,q}(X, E) \times H_{D_E''}^{n-p, n-q}(X, E^*) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

$$(s, t) \mapsto \int_X s \wedge t$$

*is non-degenerate*

证明. Define

$$\# : \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E \rightarrow \bigwedge^{n-p, n-q} \otimes E^*$$

by: for  $u, v \in \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E$ ,

$$u \wedge \#v := \langle u, v \rangle \text{dvol}$$

Fact:

$$\Delta_{E^*}'' \# = \# \Delta_E''$$

□

Remark: take  $E = X \times \mathbb{C}, D_E = d = d' + d'', (d' = \partial, d'' = \bar{\partial})$  then we have

$$\Delta' = d'd'^* + d'^*d'$$

$$\Delta'' = \dots$$

then

$$H_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \ker \Delta'' \hookrightarrow C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q})$$

the pairing

$$H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \times H^{n-p, n-q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

is non-degenerate.

## 第 6 章 Lefschitz 分解

### 6.1 线性代数版本的 Lefschitz 算子

Three goals:

**Kahler package**

**Lefschetz decomposition**

**Hodge-Riemann bilinear relations**

Linear algebra(baby representation theory)(local case)

$\mathbb{C}^n$ ,

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{i,j} h_{ij} dz_i \wedge d\bar{z}_j$$

Kahler metric with constant coefficients.(i.e.  $h_{ij}$  is constant,  $(h_{ij})$  is positive Hermite matrix)

W.L.O.G, by taking a linear transformation, we can assume

$$\omega = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$$

记号 **6.1.1.** *An operator is of pure degree  $r$  if it transform a form of  $\deg = k$  to as form of degree  $k + r$ .*

*An operator ..of bi-degree  $(p, q)$  if  $...(s, t) \rightarrow (s + p, t + q)$  (in this case,  $\text{degree} = p + q$ ) if  $A, B$  with degree  $\deg A, \deg B$ , define*

$$[A, B] := AB - (-1)^{\deg A \deg B} BA$$

定义 **6.1.2.**

$$L : \bigwedge^{p,q} \rightarrow \bigwedge^{p+1,q+1}$$
$$u \mapsto \omega \wedge u$$

*is called Lefschetz operator.*



Denote  $\Lambda$  to be the adjoint of  $L$ , adjointed by : Let  $v \in \wedge^{p-1,q-1}$  and  $u \in \wedge^{p,q}$

$$\langle Lv, u \rangle := \langle u, \Lambda v \rangle$$

The operator  $\Lambda$  is of bi-degree  $(-1, -1)$ .

性质 6.1.3. If

$$u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

then

$$Lu = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} \sum_{m=1}^n u_{IJ} dz_m \wedge d\bar{z}_m \wedge dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

$$\Lambda u = \sqrt{-1}(-1)^p \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} \sum_{m=1}^n u_{IJ} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial z_m} \lrcorner dz_I \right) \wedge \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}_m} \lrcorner d\bar{z}_J \right)$$

where " $\lrcorner$ " is contraction.

推论 6.1.4. (Exercise) Let

$$\alpha = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n \alpha_j dz_j \wedge \bar{z}_j$$

then, ( $\alpha$  is a operator of bi-degree  $(1, 1)$ )

$$[\alpha, \Lambda]u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} \left( \sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i + \sum_{j \in J} \alpha_j - \sum_{k=1}^n \alpha_k \right) u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

where

$$u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

推论 6.1.5. if  $u \in \wedge^{p,q}$ , then

$$[L, \Lambda]u = (p + q - n)u$$

**推论 6.1.6.** Denote  $B := [L, \lambda]$ , then

$$[B, L] = 2L$$

$$[B, \Lambda] = -2\Lambda$$

证明. Take  $u \in \bigwedge^{p,q}$ , then

$$[B, L] = BLu - LBu = (p + q - n + 2)Lu - (p + q - n)Lu = 2Lu$$

the second is similar.. □

**$\mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C})$ -representation**

$$\mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C}) = \text{span}_{\mathbb{C}} l, \lambda, b$$

where

$$l = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \lambda = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we have

$$[l, \lambda] = b \quad [b, l] = 2l \quad [b, \lambda] = -2\lambda$$

**性质 6.1.7.** There exists a natural action

$$\rho : \mathfrak{sl}(2, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \text{End}\left(\bigoplus_{p,q} \bigwedge^{p,q}\right)$$

with

$$\rho(l) = L$$

$$\rho(\lambda) = \Lambda$$

$$\rho(b) = B$$

**定理 6.1.8.** (HL)

$$L^{n-k} : \bigwedge^k \rightarrow \bigwedge^{2n-k}$$

$$u \rightarrow \omega^{n-k} \wedge u$$

is an isomorphism.

$$L^{n-k} : \bigwedge^{p,q} \rightarrow \bigwedge^{n-k+p, n-k+q}$$

is also an isomorphism.

证明. Lemma:

$$[L^r, \Lambda]u = r(k - n + r - 1)L^{r-1}u$$

(induction, omit)

Assume  $\alpha \in \bigwedge_{\mathbb{C}}^k$ ,  $L^{n-k}\alpha = 0$ , need to verify  $\alpha = 0$ .

Claim:

$$L^r : \bigwedge^k \rightarrow \bigwedge^{k+2r}$$

is injective whenever  $r \leq n - k$ .

proof of the claim:

claim is true when  $k = 0$  or  $k = 1$ . (check)

Let  $\alpha \in \bigwedge^k$  s.t.  $L^r\alpha = 0$  ( $r \leq n - k$ ). By the lemma,

$$L^r\Lambda\alpha - \Lambda L^r\alpha = r(k - n + r - 1)L^{r-1}\alpha$$

so,

$$L^{r-1}(L\Lambda\alpha - r(k - n + r - 1)\alpha) = 0$$

by the induction on  $r$ ,

$$L\Lambda\alpha = r(k - n + r - 1)\alpha$$

since  $r(k - n + r - 1) \neq 0$ ,  $\alpha = L\beta$  for some  $\beta \in \bigwedge^{k-2}$ . so,  $L^r\alpha = L^{r+1}\beta = 0$ , by induction on  $k$ , we have  $\beta = 0$ , so  $\alpha = 0$ .

The claim is proved. □

**定义 6.1.9.** (*Primitive form*)

$\alpha \in \bigwedge^k$  ( $k \leq n$ ) is called primitive form, if

$$L^{n-k+1}\alpha = 0$$

**推论 6.1.10.** (*Lefschitz Decomposition*)(LD)

For any  $\alpha \in \bigwedge^k$ , ( $1 \leq k \leq 2n$ ), we have a unique decomposition:

$$\alpha = \sum_{\gamma \geq (k-n)_+} L^\gamma \alpha_\gamma$$

$((k-n)_+ := \max\{k-n, 0\})$  with  $\alpha_r \in \bigwedge^{k-2r}$  is primitive

证明. Existence: assume  $k \leq n$ , consider

$$L^{n-k+1}\alpha \in \bigwedge^{2n-k+2}$$

by HL,  $\exists! \beta \in \bigwedge^{k-2}$  s.t.  $L^{n-k+2}\beta = L^{n-k+1}\alpha$ , so  $L^{n-k+1}(\alpha - L\beta) = 0$ , i.e.  $\alpha_0 = \alpha - L\beta$  is primitive.  $\alpha = \alpha_0 + L\beta$ , then induction on degrees, we get the decomposition for  $\alpha$ .

If  $k > n$ , we apply HL to reduce it to case 1.

Uniqueness: Next time.. □

Today: Continuous to Hard Lef decomposition, Hodge-Riemann bilinear relations.

Hard-Lefschitz: HL

Lefschitz decomposition :LD

Hodge-Riemann bilinear relations :HRR

Recall:  $\mathbb{C}^n, \bigwedge^k = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} \bigwedge^{p,q}$ ,  $\omega$ : a Kahler metric on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  with constant coefficient  $\in \bigwedge_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,1}$ .

Lefschitz operator :  $Lu = \omega \wedge u$ .

**定理 6.1.11. (HL)**

Assume  $k \leq n, p+q \leq n$ , then

$$L^{n-k} : \bigwedge^k \rightarrow \bigwedge^{2n-k}$$

is a linear isomorphism.

$$L^{n-k} : \bigwedge^{p,q} \rightarrow \bigwedge^{p+n-k, q+n-k}$$

is also a linear isomorphism.

Linear algebra..

**定理 6.1.12. (LD)** for any  $u \in \bigwedge^k$ , we have a unique decomposition

$$u = \sum_{r \geq (k-n)_+} L^r u_r$$

where  $u_r \in \bigwedge_{\text{prim}}^{k-2r}$  is a primitive form.

Recall: a  $k$ -form  $u \in \wedge^k (k \leq n)$  is called primitive, if  $L^{n-k+1}(u) = 0$ . When  $k > n$ ,  $u$  is called primitive,  $\Lambda(u) = 0$ , where  $\Lambda$  is the adjoint of  $L$ .

证明. Existence: application of  $HL$ .

Uniqueness: Omit. □

**性质 6.1.13.** Assume  $\alpha \in \wedge_{prim}^{p,q}$ , and  $p+q \leq n$ . (i.e.  $L^{n-p-q+1}\alpha = 0$ ), then

$$*\alpha = (-1)^{\frac{(p+q)(p+q-1)}{2}} (\sqrt{-1})^{p-q} \frac{1}{(n-p-q)!} L^{n-p-q}\alpha$$

证明. See [Humphreys, Prop 1.2.31] □

**定理 6.1.14.** (HRR) Define the bilinear form  $Q$  on  $\wedge^k (k \leq n)$  as follows:

$$Q(\alpha, \beta) := L^{n-k} \wedge \alpha \wedge \bar{\beta}$$

Then

$$(\sqrt{-1})^{p-q} (-1)^{\frac{(p+q)(p+q-1)}{2}} Q(u, u) \geq 0$$

for any  $u \in \wedge_{prim}^{p,q}$ ,  $p+q = k \leq n$ , and equal holds

$$\iff u = 0$$

(i.e.  $Q|_{\wedge_{prim}^{p,q}}$  is positive definite up to a factor)

证明. Take  $u \in \wedge_{prim}^{p,q}$ ,

$$Q(u, u) = L^{n-k} \wedge u \wedge \bar{u} = *u \wedge \bar{u} = \langle \bar{u}, \bar{u} \rangle dVol = |u|^2 dVol \geq 0$$

(up to a factor!)

(We apply the following result:  $\overline{* \varphi} = * \bar{\varphi}$ , i.e.  $*$  is a real operator) □

Summary:  $\wedge^\bullet = \bigoplus_{1 \leq k \leq n} \wedge_{\mathbb{C}}^k$ , where  $\wedge_{\mathbb{C}}^k = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} \wedge_{\mathbb{C}}^{p,q}$ .

Lefschitz operator  $L \rightsquigarrow HL, LD, HRR$ .

## 6.2 紧 Kahler 流形的上同调群

The analogue of compact Kahler manifolds,

$$H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H_{Dol}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

$\omega$ : A Kahler metric  $\in H_{Dol}^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{R})$ .

Denote  $L \hookrightarrow H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C})$ ,

$$L(u) = [\omega, u] = [\omega] \wedge u$$

**Commutative relations on Kahler manifolds**

$$(\mathbb{C}^n, \omega = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j)$$

$u \in C^\infty(\mathbb{C}^n, \wedge^{p,q})$ , locally

$$u = \sum_{|I|=p, |J|=q} u_{I,J} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J, \quad v = \sum_{|I|=p, |J|=q} v_{I,J} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

$$\langle\langle u, v \rangle\rangle = \int_{\mathbb{C}^n} \sum_{|I|=p, |J|=q} u_{I,J} \overline{v_{I,J}} dVol$$

$$d = d' + d'', \quad d' = \partial, \quad d'' = \bar{\partial}.$$

$$d'u = \sum_{I,J} \sum_k \frac{\partial u_{I,J}}{\partial z_k} dz_k \wedge dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

$$d''u = \dots$$

**定理 6.2.1.**

$$(d'')^* u = - \sum_{I,J} \sum_k \frac{\partial u_{I,J}}{\partial \bar{z}_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}_k} \lrcorner (dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J)$$

$$(d')^* u = - \sum_{I,J} \sum_k \frac{\partial u_{I,J}}{\partial \bar{z}_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial z_k} \lrcorner (dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J)$$

**性质 6.2.2.**

$$[(d'')^*, L] = \sqrt{-1} d'$$

证明. Exercise. □

**定理 6.2.3.** *Let  $X$  be a Kahler manifold (may not compact), with Kahler metric  $\omega$ , then we have*

$$[(d'')^*, L] = \sqrt{-1}d'$$

证明. Only need to verify  $u \in C_c^\infty(X, \wedge^{p,q})$  with compact support in a holomorphic chart at  $x$ .

Assume the holomorphic chart near  $x$  is choosen s.t.

$$\omega(z) = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{1 \leq j \leq n} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j + O(|z|^2)$$

$$u \in \sum_{I,J} u_{I,J} dz_I \wedge \bar{z}_J$$

is a  $(p,q)$ -form,  $v$  is also...

$$\langle u, q \rangle = u_{I,J} \overline{v_{M,N}} \langle dz_I, dz_M \rangle \langle d\bar{z}_J, d\bar{z}_N \rangle = u_{IJ} \overline{V_{ij}} + a_{IJMN}(z) u_{IJ} \overline{V_{MN}}$$

where  $a_{IJMN} = O(|z|^2)$ .

So,

$$(d'')^* u = - \sum_{I,jk} \frac{\partial u_{IJ}}{\partial z_k} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}_k} \lrcorner (dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J) + \sum_{IJMN} b_{IJMN} u_{IJ} dz_M \wedge d\bar{z}_N$$

where  $b_{IJMN}(z) = O(|z|)$ . So,

$$[(d'')^*, L]u(x) = \sqrt{-1}d'u(x)$$

$$\implies [(d'')^*, L] = \sqrt{-1}d'$$

□

**性质 6.2.4.** *In Kahler manifold,*

$$[(d')^*, L] = -\sqrt{-1}d''$$

$$[\Lambda, d''] = -\sqrt{-1}(d')^*$$

$$[\Lambda, d'] = \sqrt{-1}(d'')^*$$

**推论 6.2.5.**  $(X, \omega)$  is a Kahler manifold, then

$$\Delta_d = 2\Delta_{d'} = 2\Delta_{d''}$$

证明. For example,  $\Delta_d = 2\Delta_{d''}$ ,

$$\Delta_d = (d' + d'')(d' + d'')^* + (d' + d'')^*(d' + d'') = (d' + d'')(d'^* - \sqrt{-1}[\Lambda, d']) + (d'^* - \sqrt{-1}[\Lambda, d'])(d' + d'')$$

然后暴力展开, 12 项??? ...

从略。

□

**推论 6.2.6.** If  $(X, \omega)$  is a Kahler manifold, then

$$\Delta_d : C^\infty(C, \bigwedge^{p,q}) \rightarrow C^\infty(C, \bigwedge^{p,q})$$

证明. Since  $\Delta_d = 2\Delta_{d'}$ ,  $\Delta_{td'}$  preserves the bi-degree.

□

**推论 6.2.7.** If  $(X, \omega)$  is a compact Kahler manifold,  $u$  is a  $\Delta_d$ -harmonic  $k$ -form. Assume

$$u = \sum_{p+q=k} u^{p,q}$$

$$u^{p,q} \in C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q})$$

then each  $u^{p,q}$  is also harmonic.

**定理 6.2.8.** (Hodge decomposition)

$X$  is a compact Kahler manifold, then we have a decomposition

$$H_d^k(X, \mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

Equivalently, (sheaf cohomology)

$$H^k(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H^q(X, \Omega^p)$$



证明. take a Kahler metric  $\omega$ , we can define  $\Delta_d, \Delta_{td'}, \Delta_{d''}$ , then

$$\ker \Delta_d := \mathcal{H}^k(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \bigoplus_{p+q=k} \mathcal{H}_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

then  $\implies$  the decomposition for  $H_d^k(X, \mathbb{C})$

the decomposition for  $H_d^k(X, \mathbb{C})$  is independent of the choice of  $\omega$  (Next time)  $\square$

Recall: Hodge decomposition,

$X$  compact Kahler manifold,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ ,

Thm:(Hodge decomposition)

$$H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \bigoplus_{p+q=n} H_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

where

$$H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) = \{[\alpha] \in H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C}) | \alpha \text{ is a } d\text{-closed s.m. } (p, q)\text{-form}\}$$

Proof: take a Kahler metric  $\omega$ ,

$$H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong \mathcal{H}_d^k(X, \mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus \mathcal{H}_d^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus \mathcal{H}_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

**性质 6.2.9.** *There is a canonical isomorphism*

$$H_d^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

$$[\alpha]_d \mapsto [\alpha]_{d''}$$

where  $d\alpha = 0, \alpha$  is a  $(p, q)$ -form.  $\implies d''\alpha = 0$

证明. Check: this map is well defined. Need to verify: if  $\alpha = d\beta$  is a  $(p, q)$ -form, then  $[\alpha]_{d''} = 0$ , i.e.  $\alpha$  is also  $d''$ -exact.

$\alpha$  is a  $(p, q)$ -form,

$$\implies \alpha = d'\beta^{p-1,q} + d''\beta^{p,q-1}$$

we have  $d''d'\beta^{p-1,q} = 0, d'd''\beta^{p,q-1} = 0$

We need a very important lemma:  $\square$

**引理 6.2.10.** ( $\partial\bar{\partial}$ -lemma)

Let  $X$  is a Kahler manifold,  $\alpha$  is a smooth form which is  $d'$  and  $d''$  closed. Then, if  $\alpha$  is  $d$  or  $d'$  or  $d''$ -exact, then  $\alpha = d'd''\gamma$  for some  $\gamma$ .

Using  $\partial\bar{\partial}$ -lemma, this map is well-defined.

Now, notice that the two space has the same dimension. So, we need to show the map is injective(or, surjective). Claim : this map is injective. If  $\alpha$  is a  $d$ -closed with  $[\alpha]_{d''} = 0$ , i.e.  $\alpha = d''\beta^{p,q-1}$ .  $\alpha$  is  $d$ -closed  $\Rightarrow d'd''\beta^{p,q-1} = 0$ ,  $\partial\bar{\partial}$ -lemma applying to  $d''\beta^{p,q-1}$ , we have

$$d''\beta^{p,q-1} = d'd''\gamma = d(d''\gamma)$$

for some  $\gamma$ .

Proof of  $\partial\bar{\partial}$ -lemma:

证明. Assume  $\alpha$  is  $d''$  exact, i.e.  $\alpha = d''\beta$ , write

$$\beta = H(\beta) + \Delta_d\gamma$$

where  $H(\beta)$  is  $\Delta_d$ -harmonic, so

$$\alpha = d''H(\beta) + d''\Delta_d\gamma - 2d''\Delta_{d'}\gamma$$

(Since  $\Delta_d = 2\Delta_{d''}$ )

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = 2d''(d'd'^* + d'^*d') = 2d''d;d'^*\gamma - 2d'^*d''d'\gamma$$

By the assumption,  $d'\alpha = 0$ , so  $d'^*d''d'\gamma = 0$

$$\alpha = -2d'd''d'^*\gamma$$

□

**注记 6.2.11.** (*Deligne-Griffiths-Morrora*)

If  $\hat{X}$  is bimeromorphic to  $X$ , where  $X$  is a compact Kahler, then  $\hat{X}$  is also satisfies the  $\partial\bar{\partial}$ -lemma.  $X$  is a kahler manifold, then

$$H_d^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong H_{d''}^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong H^{p,q}X, \mathbb{C}$$

$X$  is a compact complex manifold, define

$$H_{BC}^{p,q} := \frac{d\text{-closed } (p,q)}{d'd''\text{-exact}}$$

Bott-Chern cohomology

Exercise" If  $X$  is Kahler, then  $H_{BC}^{p,q} = H_d^{p,q}$

$$H_A^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) := \frac{d'd''\text{closed}}{(d')\text{-exact} + \{d''\text{exact}\}}$$

(Appeli cohomology)

denote

$$h_{BC}^k := \sum_{p+q=k} \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H_{BC}^{p,q}$$

$$h_A^k := \sum_{p+q=k} \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H_A^{p,q}$$

定理 6.2.12.  $X$  satisfies  $\partial\bar{\partial}$ -lemma  $\iff$

$$h_B^k + h_A^k = 2b_k$$

where

$$b_k = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C})$$

定理 6.2.13. (Hard Lef)

$X$  is a compact Kahler,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ , denote  $L = \{\omega\} \curvearrowright H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C})$ ,  $\omega$  is a Kahler metric, Then we have:

$$L^{n-k} : H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong H_{DR}^{2n-k}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

$$H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong H^{p+n-k, q+n-k}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

where  $k \leq n$ ,  $p+q \leq n$ .

证明. For a Kahler metric  $\omega$ ,

$$L^{n-k} : H_{DR}^k \rightarrow H_{DR}^{2n-k}$$

( $\cong \mathcal{H}_d^k, \cong \mathcal{H}_d^{2n-k}$  respectively) (there is a commutative diagram...)

need to proof: For any  $\varphi \in \mathcal{H}_d^k$ , then

$$L^{n-k}(\varphi) = \omega^{n-k} \wedge \varphi$$

is also harmonic. □

引理 6.2.14.

$$[\triangle_d, L] = 0$$

证明.

$$[\Delta_d, L] = 2[\Delta_{d'}, L] = 2([d'd'^*, L] + [d'^*d', L]) = 2(d'[d'^*, L] + [d'^*, L]d')$$

(check:  $[L, d'] = 0$ ) So,

$$= -2\sqrt{-1}(d'd'' + d''d') = 0$$

□

**Exercise:** Complex tori

$$\mathbb{T}^n := \mathbb{C}^n / \Gamma$$

where  $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^n$ .  $\mathbb{T}^n$  is a compact Kahler manifold. Then

$$H^{1,1}(\mathbb{T}^n, \mathbb{C}) \cong \bigwedge_{\mathbb{C}}^{1,1}$$

the space of  $(1,1)$ -forms on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  with constant coefficient, in particular,

$$\dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^{1,1}(\mathbb{T}^n, \mathbb{C}) = n^2$$

**Exercise:** the set of all the Kahler class on  $\mathbb{T}^n \subseteq H^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cap H^2(X, \mathbb{R})$  is equal to the set of  $n \times n$  positive definite Hermitian metrics.

(Hint: using Hodge theory)

**定理 6.2.15.** (*Lefschitz decomposition*)

Define a class  $\alpha \in H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C})$  to be positive if

$$L^{n-k+1}(\alpha) = 0$$

if  $k \leq n$ .

(When  $\alpha \in H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C})$ ,  $k > n$ , we call  $\alpha$  positive)

Then  $\forall \varphi \in H_{DR}^k(X, \mathbb{C})$ , exist unique decomposition

$$\varphi = \sum_{\gamma \geq (k-n)_+} L^\gamma \varphi_\gamma$$

where  $\varphi_\gamma \in H_{prim}^{k-2\gamma}(X, \mathbb{C})$ .

Similarly,

$$H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}) = \bigoplus_{r \geq (p+q-n)_+} H_{prim}^{p-r, q-r}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

证明. Exercise.

□

**定理 6.2.16.** (HRR)

$X$  compact Kahler,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ ,  $\omega$  is Kahler metric, define

$$Q(\alpha, \beta) = L^{n-k} \alpha \wedge \bar{\beta}$$

where  $\alpha, \beta \in H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})$ , and  $p + q = k$ .

Then  $Q|_{H_{\text{prim}}^{p,q}}$  is positive defined (up to a factor).

证明. Exercise. □

**Exercise:** Consider  $X$ -compact Kahler,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n$ ,  $\omega$ -Kahler metric, Then  $\forall \alpha, \beta \in H^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{R}) = H^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{C}) \cap H^2(X, \mathbb{R})$ , Then

$$(\{\omega^{n-2}\} \cdot \alpha \cdot \beta)^2 \geq (\{\omega^{n-2}\} \cdot \alpha^2) (\{\omega^{n-2}\} \cdot \beta^2)$$

with equality if and only if  $\alpha = \lambda \beta$  for some  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

Eg:  $\mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $\alpha, \beta$  real  $(1,1)$ -forms,

$$(\alpha, \beta)^2 \geq \alpha^2 \beta^2$$

Hint: Using HRR, and Lefschitz decomposition... "Alg-Geom-inequality over Kahler manifold".

**性质 6.2.17.**  $X$  is a compact Kahler, then

$$\overline{H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C})} = H^{q,p}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

证明. Use harmonic form.. and  $\triangle_d$  is a real operator... □

**Summary**  $X$ -compact Kahler with a Kahler metric  $\omega$ , then define Lefschitz operator  $L = [\omega] \wedge$ , then:

Hodge decomposition:

$$H^k = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H^{p,q}$$

$$\overline{H^{p,q}} = H^{q,p}$$

Hard Lefschitz:

$$L^{n-k} : H^{p,q} \cong H^{p+n-k, q+n-k}$$

where  $p + q = k$

Lefschitz decomposition:

$$H^{p,q} = \bigoplus_{r \geq (p+q-1)_+} L^r H_{prim}^{p-r, q-r}$$

HRR:...

**References** Kahler pairing in other settings..

Adiprasito-Huh-Katz: Hodge theory in combinatorial geometries

McMullen: On simple polytopes

Deligne: Weil II

Beilinson-Bernstein-Deligne-Gabber: Faisceaux Pervers

Adiprasito: Combinatorial Lefschetz theorem beyond positivity, 2018

Recall: Kahler pairing: X-compact Kahler manifold of complex dimension  $n$ ,  $\omega$ -Kahler metric.

Lefschitz operator

$$L = \{\omega\} \curvearrowright H^\bullet$$

Hodge decomposition

$$H^k = \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H^{p,q}, \quad \overline{H^{p,q}} = H^{q,p}$$

(Corollary: if  $k$  is odd, then  $b_k := \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^k(X, \mathbb{C})$  is even.)

Rmk: if  $X$  is compact complex surface ( $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} = 2$ ),  $X$  is Kahler  $\iff b_1$  is even. (The proof of " $\Leftarrow$ " we not given...Ref: Kodaira&Siu, Lamari 1999)

Hard Lef. ( $p+q=k$ )

$$L^{n-k} : H^{p,q} \xrightarrow{\sim} H^{p+n-k, q+n-k}$$

Lef. decomposition:

$$H^{p,q} = \bigoplus_{r \geq (k-n)_+} L^r H_{prim}^{p-r, q-r}$$

Denote  $h^{p,q} := \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^{p,q}$ , "Hodge number". Cor:

$$h^{p,q} = \begin{cases} h_{prim}^{p,q} + h_{prim}^{p-1, q-1} + \dots & p+q \leq n \\ h_{prim}^{n-q, n-p} + h_{prim}^{n-q-1, n-p-1} + \dots & p+q \geq n \end{cases}$$

(Using the property of  $L^r$ )

If  $p+q \leq n$ ,  $h^{p,q} \geq h^{p-1, q-1} \Rightarrow b_k \geq b_{k-2}$  if  $k \leq n$ .

If  $p+q \geq n$ ,  $h^{p,q} \leq h^{p-1, q-1} \Rightarrow b_k \leq b_{k-2}$  if  $k \geq n$ .

**(Hodge-Frolicher spectral sequence)**

X-compact Kahler, then Hodge decomposition

$$\Rightarrow b_k = \sum_{p+q=k} h^{p,q}$$

Question: X compact complex manifold, relation between  $b_k$  and  $\sum_{p+q=k} h^{p,q}$ ?

**定理 6.2.18.** (Hodge-Frolicher inequality) *X compact complex manifold, then*

$$b_k \leq \sum_{p+q=k} h^{p,q}$$

Spectral sequence:  $(K^{p,q}, d = d' + d'')$  a double complex of modules.

$$K^{p,q} \xrightarrow{d'} K^{p+1,q} \quad K^{p,q} \xrightarrow{d''} K^{p,q+1}$$

with  $d'^2 = 0, d''^2 = 0, d^2 = 0$ .

Assume  $K^{p,q} = 0$  if  $p \leq 0$  or  $q \leq 0$ .

$\rightsquigarrow$  total complex  $(K^\bullet, d)$  where

$$K^l := \bigoplus_{p+q=l} K^{p,q}$$

$\exists$  a natural filtration

$$F_p K^l := \bigoplus_{l \geq i \geq p} K^{i,l-i}$$

$F$  induces a filtration on  $H^\bullet(K^\bullet)$ .

$$F_p H^l(K^\bullet) = \text{Im}(H^l(F_p K^\bullet) \rightarrow H^l(K^\bullet)) = \frac{F_p Z^l}{F_p B^l}$$

where  $Z^l = \ker d \cap K^l$  and  $B^l = \text{Im } d \cap K^{l-1}$

Denote  $G_p H^l(K^\bullet) = F_p H^l / F_{p+1} H^l$ .

**定理 6.2.19.** *There exists a sequence*

$$\{E_r, d_r\}_{r \geq 0}$$

satisfying:

- (1)  $E_r = \bigoplus_{p,q \geq 0} E_r^{p,q}$
- (2)  $d_r : E_r^{p,q} \rightarrow E_r^{p+r,q+r-1}, d_r^2 = 0$ .
- (3)  $E_{r+1} = H^\bullet((E_r, d_r))$ .

$$E_0^{p,q} = \frac{F_p K^{p+q}}{F_{p+1} K^{p+q}} = K^{p,q}$$

$d_0$  induced by  $d$ .

$$E_1^{p,q} = H^q((K^{p,\bullet}, d''))$$

$d_1$  induced by  $d$ .

查任何一本同调代数的书。

**定义 6.2.20.** We call the sequence  $E_r$  converges at  $E_{r_0}$ , if  $E_{r+1} = E_r$  for any  $r \geq r_0$ , ( $\iff d_r = 0$  for any  $r \geq r_0$ ) then we denote  $E_\infty = E_{r_0}$

In our setting,  $E_\infty^{p,q} = G_p H^{p+q}(K^\bullet)$

**Application:**  $X$  compact complex manifold,

$$K^{p,q} = C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q}) \quad d = d' + d''$$

$$\rightsquigarrow E_0^{p,q} = K^{p,q}, E_1^{p,q} = H^{p,q}(X, \mathbb{C}).$$

**推论 6.2.21.**

$$E_\infty^{p,q} = G_p H^{p+q}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

**定理 6.2.22.**  $X$  is a compact complex manifold of complex dimension  $n$ , then

$$b_l = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^l(X, \mathbb{C}) = \sum_{p+q=l} \dim_{\mathbb{C}} E_\infty^{p,q} \leq \sum_{p+q=l} \dim_{\mathbb{C}} E_1^{p,q} = \sum_{p+q=l} h^{p,q}$$

with equality holds if and only if  $d_1 = 0$  (i.e.  $\{E_r\}$  converges at  $E_1$ .)

**定理 6.2.23.**  $X$  compact Kahler  $\Rightarrow \{E_r\}$  converges at  $E_1$  ( $\iff b_l = \sum_{p+q=l} h^{p,q}$ )

Remark: algebraic proof by Deligne-Illusie 1987.

Relèvement module  $p^2$  et décomposition du complexe de de Rham

remark: Assume  $X$  is bimeromorphic to a compact Kahler manifold, then we still have the convergence of  $\{E_r\}$  ( $\iff$  Hodge decomposition)

(Deligne-Griffiths-Morgan)

**Picard group**  $H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$ .

Recall:

$$\{\text{isomorphic class of holomorphic line bundle}\} \xrightarrow{1-1} H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$$



Consider the sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{e^{2\pi\sqrt{-1}}} \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow 0$$

$$\rightsquigarrow 0 \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow \dots$$

Assume  $X$  is a compact complex manifold, then

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) = \mathbb{C}$$

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^*) = \mathbb{C}^*$$

$\Rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$  is surjective,

$\Rightarrow H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$  is injective.

So we have an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{c_1} H^2(X, \mathbb{Z})$$

so we have an isomorphism

$$\ker\{c_1 : H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow H^2(X, \mathbb{Z})\} \cong H^1(X, \mathcal{O})/H^1(X, \mathbb{Z})$$

**定义 6.2.24.** (*Irregularity of  $X$* )

$$q(X) = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) = h^{0,1}$$

if  $X$  is also complex Kahler, then  $h^{0,1} = h^{1,0}$ .

Assume  $X$  is compact Kahler:

**引理 6.2.25.**  $H^1(X, \mathbb{Z})$  is also a lattice in  $H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$  of

$$\text{rank}_{\mathbb{Z}} H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) = 2q$$

$\Rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O})/H^1(X, \mathbb{Z})$  is a compact torus of  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} = q$ .

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{O})/H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) := \ker\{c_1 : H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow H^2(X, \mathbb{Z})\}$$

is called **Jacobian variety** ( $Jac(X)$ ) or **Picard variety** ( $Pic^\circ(X)$ )

Denote  $NS(X)_{\mathbb{Z}} = \text{Im}(c_1 : H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}))$  the Neron-Severi group of  $X$ ,

$$\rightsquigarrow 0 \rightarrow Pic^\circ(X) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{c_1} NS(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow 0$$

*proof of the lemma.*  $\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}$  can be decomposed :  $\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}$ . It induces a sequence

$$H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$$

$H^1(X, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$  is an isomorphism.

Consider the diagram

then  $H^1(X, \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$  corresponds to

$$H_{DR}^1(X, \mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow H_{DR}^1(X, \mathbb{C}) \twoheadrightarrow H^{0,1}(X, \mathbb{C})$$

$H^1(X, \mathbb{Z})$  is a lattice in  $H^1(X, \mathbb{R})$  of  $rank_{\mathbb{Z}} = 2q$

□

### **Albanese map, Albanese torus**

$X$ -compact Kahler  $\Rightarrow$  any holomorphic  $p$ -forms are  $d$ -closed.

(Exercise!!)

Special case: holo 1-forms is  $d$ -closed.

$$Alb(X) := H^0(X, \Omega^1)^* / \text{Im}(H_1(X, \mathbb{Z}))$$

where  $H^1(X, \mathbb{Z})$  is mapped to  $H^0(X, \Omega^1)^*$  in the following way:

$$[\gamma] \mapsto (\alpha \in H^0(X, \Omega^1) \mapsto \int_{\gamma} \alpha)$$

(Fact:  $\int_{\gamma} \alpha$  depends only on the class on  $[\gamma]$ )

Then  $Alb(X)$  is compact complex of  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} = q(X)$ . More precisely, we have a map:

$$alb : X \rightarrow Alb(X)$$

Fix a base point  $x_0 \in X$ , then

$$alb(x) = \left( u \mapsto \int_{x_0}^x u \right) \mod \Lambda$$

where

$$\Lambda := \left\{ \left( \int_{\gamma} u_1, \dots, \int_{\gamma} u_q \right) \mid [\gamma] \in H_1(X, \mathbb{Z}) \right\}$$

$\{u_1, \dots, u_q\}$  is a basis of  $H^0(X, \Omega^1)$ . Then  $\Lambda$  is a lattice of  $rank_{\mathbb{Z}} = 2q$ .

The map

$$alb : X \rightarrow Alb(X)$$

is holomorphic.

## 第7章 正性与消灭定理

positivity and vanishing theorem

X-Kahler manifold, i.e.  $\exists$  Hermitian metric  $\omega$  s.t.  $d\omega = 0$ ,  $d = d' + d''$ ,  $d' = \partial$ ,  $d'' = \bar{\partial}$ .

$$\Delta_d = [d, d^*] = dd^* + d^*d$$

$$\Delta_{d'} = [d', d'^*]$$

$$\Delta_{d''} = [d'', d''^*]$$

$d \sim C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q})$ .

Fact:  $\omega$  is Kahler  $\iff \Delta_{d'} = \Delta_{d''} = \frac{1}{2}\Delta_d$ .

Let  $\underline{\mathbb{C}} := X \times \mathbb{C}$  be the trivial line bundle,  $d$  can be regraded as the Chern connection on  $\underline{\mathbb{C}}$ .

$(E, h)$ -Hermitian holomorphic vector bundle over  $(X, \omega)$ , with Chern connection  $D_E = D'_E + D''_E$ . ( $D''_E = \bar{\partial}$ ).

$$C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E)$$

has an inner product induced by  $\omega, h$ .  $\rightsquigarrow$  adjoint operators  $D_E^* = D'^*_E + D''^*_E$ .

$\rightsquigarrow \Delta_E = [D_E, D_E^*] = D_E D_E^* + D_E^* D_E$ , and  $\Delta'_E, \Delta''_E$ . (self adjoint, elliptic operators)

Question: relation between  $\Delta'_E$  and  $\Delta''_E$ ?

**定理 7.0.26.** (*Bochner-Kodaira-Nakano identity*)

$$\Delta''_E - \Delta'_E = [\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]$$

where  $\Theta_E$  is the Chern curvature of  $D_E$ .

Recall:  $\Theta_E = D_E^2$ , when  $D_E$  is Chern connectoin, we have

$$D_E^2 = 0 \quad D_E'^2 = 0$$

i.e.  $\Theta_E = [D'_E, D''_E]$ .

Remark:  $E$  is flat (i.e.  $D_E^2 = 0$ )  $\iff \Delta'_E = \Delta''_E$ .

证明. based on following identities:

$$[D_E''^*, L] = \sqrt{-1} D_E'$$

$$[D_E'^*, L] = -\sqrt{-1} D_E''$$

$$[\Lambda, D_E'] = -\sqrt{-1} D_E'^*$$

$$[\Lambda, D_E''] = \sqrt{-1} D_E''^*$$

then (by super Jacobi identity):

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_E'' = [D_E'', D_E''^*] &= -\sqrt{-1} [D_E'', [\Lambda, D_E']] = -\sqrt{-1} ([\Lambda, [D_E', D_E'']] + [D_E', [D_E'', \Lambda]]) \\ &= -\sqrt{-1} ([\Lambda, \Theta_E] + [D_E', \sqrt{-1} D_E'^*]) \end{aligned}$$

so,

$$\Delta_E'' - \Delta_E' = [\sqrt{-1} \Theta_E, \Lambda]$$

□

**引理 7.0.27.** (*normal frame*)

Let  $X$  be a complex manifold, then for any  $x_0 \in X$ , and any holomorphic chart  $(z_1, \dots, z_n)$  centered at  $x_0$ , there exists a holomorphic frame  $\{e_\lambda\}_{\lambda=1}^{r:=\text{rank} E}$  of  $E$  near  $x_0$  such that

$$\langle e_\lambda(z), e_\mu(z) \rangle = \delta_{\lambda,\mu} - \sum_{1 \leq j, k \leq n} C_{jk\lambda\mu} z_j \bar{z}_k + O(|z|^3)$$

where  $(C_{jk\lambda\mu})$  are the coefficients of the Chern curvature

$$\Theta_E(x_0) = \sum_{\substack{1 \leq j, k \leq n \\ 1 \leq \lambda, \mu \leq r}} C_{jk\lambda\mu} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k \otimes e_\lambda^* \otimes e_\mu$$

need to verify:  $\forall s \in C^\infty(X, \bigwedge^{p,q} \otimes E), x_0 \in X$ ,

$$[D_E''^*, L]s(x_0) = \sqrt{-1} D_E' s(x_0)$$

w.r.t the normal frame  $(e_\lambda)_{\lambda=1}^r$  near  $x_0$ , assume

$$s = \sum_{\lambda=1}^n \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda$$

then

$$D_E s(z) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^n d\sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda + O(|z|)$$

$$D_E^* s(z) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^n \mathbf{d}^* \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda + O(|z|)$$

$$D_E''^* = \sum_{\lambda=1}^r \mathbf{d}''^* \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda + O(|z|)$$

$$\Rightarrow [D_E''^*, L]s = D_E''^* (\sum \omega \wedge \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda) - \omega \wedge \left( \sum_{\lambda=1}^r \mathbf{d}''^* \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda + O(|z|) \right) = \sum_{\lambda=1}^r [\mathbf{d}''^*, L] \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda + O(|z|)$$

Similarly,

$$D_E' s = \sum_{\lambda=1}^r \mathbf{d}' \sigma_\lambda \otimes e_\lambda + O(|z|)$$

we have:

$$[d''^*, L] = \sqrt{-1} \mathbf{d}'$$

(because  $\omega$  is Kahler)

...

$(E, h)$  hermitian holomorphic vector bundle over Kahler manifold  $(X, \omega)$ . we have BKN identity

$$\Delta_E'' - \Delta_E' = [\sqrt{-1} \Theta_E, \Lambda]$$

Recall:  $L^2$ -Hodge theory.  $X$  compact manifold, then

$$H^{p,q}(X, E) := \frac{\ker D_E''}{\text{Im } D_E''} \cong \ker \Delta_E''$$

(harmonic form)

Take  $u \in C^\infty(X, \wedge^{(p,q)} \otimes E)$ , applying BKN identity to  $u$ ,

$$\Delta_E'' u - \Delta_E' u = [\sqrt{-1} \Theta_E, \Lambda] u$$

note that

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \Delta_E' u, u \rangle &= \|D_E' u\|^2 + \|D_E'^* u\|^2 \geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow \|D_E'' u\|^2 + \|D_E''^* u\|^2 &\geq \langle [\sqrt{-1} \Theta_E, \Lambda], u \rangle \end{aligned}$$

i.e.

$$\|D_E'' u\|^2 + \|D_E''^* u\|^2 \geq \int_X \langle [\sqrt{-1} \Theta_E, \Lambda], u \rangle dVol$$

Observation: if  $u \in \ker \Delta_E''$ , and  $[\sqrt{-1} \Theta_E, \Lambda]$  has "positivity", then  $LHS = 0$ . So,  $H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$ .

**定义 7.0.28.** (*Positivity*)

We call  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]$  is positive at  $x_0 \in X$ , if for any  $0 \neq v \in (\wedge^{p,q} \otimes E)_{x_0}$ , we have

$$\langle [\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]v, v \rangle > 0$$

....positive on  $X$ , if ... at each point

**定理 7.0.29.** If  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]$  is positive on  $X$ , then

$$H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$$

Special case:  $E$  is a holomorphic line bundle, with Hermitian metric  $h$ ,

$$\Theta_E = -d'd'' \log h$$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{-1}\Theta_E$  is a real  $d$ -closed  $(1,1)$ -form on  $X$ .

locally,

$$\alpha = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{1 \leq i, j \leq n} a_{ij} dz_i \wedge d\bar{z}_j$$

$\alpha$  is real  $\iff \alpha = \bar{\alpha}$ , (i.e. locally  $(a_{ij})$  is an hermitian matrix)

**定义 7.0.30.** a real  $(1,1)$ -form  $\alpha$  is called positive, if  $(a_{ij})_{ij}$  is positive definite.

**引理 7.0.31.** If  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E$  is positive, then  $\omega := \sqrt{-1}\Theta_E$  gives a Kahler metric on  $X$ .

**引理 7.0.32.** If  $\omega = \sqrt{-1}\Theta_E > 0$ , and  $\Lambda$  is the adjoint of  $L = \omega \wedge$ , then

$$[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]$$

is positive on  $\wedge^{p,q} \otimes E$  whenever  $p + q \geq n + 1$ .

**引理 7.0.33.** Let  $\alpha$  be a real  $(1,1)$ -form,  $\omega$  a Kahler metric, assume the eigenvalue of  $\alpha$  at  $x_0$  is  $\alpha_1 \leq \alpha_2 \leq \cdots \leq \alpha_n$ , then (in the coordinate chart  $(z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n)$ , and  $u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$ )

$$[\alpha, L] = \sum_{I,J} \left( \sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i + \sum_{j \in J} \alpha_j - \sum_{k=1}^n \alpha_k \right) u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J$$

**推论 7.0.34.**  $\alpha = \omega$ , then

$$[\omega, \Lambda]u = (p + q - n)u$$

**推论 7.0.35.** Take an orthonormal frame  $e$  of  $E$ , then for any  $u = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} u_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \otimes e$ , we have

$$\langle [\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]u, u \rangle = (p + q - n)|u|^2$$

**定理 7.0.36.** If  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda]$  is positive on  $X$ , then

$$H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$$

**定理 7.0.37.** If  $E$  is a holomorphic line bundle with a smooth hermitian metric  $h$  s.t.  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_{(E,h)} \geq 0$ , then  $H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$  whenever  $p + q \geq n + 1$ .

de Rham-Weil...  $\cong H^q(X, \Omega^p \otimes E)$ .

**定义 7.0.38.** (canonical bundle)

$$K_X = \det T^*X$$

determinate bundle of cotangent bundle, is called canonical bundle. ( $\mathcal{O}(K_X) = \Omega_X^n$ )

**定义 7.0.39.**  $X$  is called Fano, if  $K_X^* = \det(TX)$  has a metric with positive curvature.

$X$  is called Calabi-Yau, if  $K_X$  has a metric with vanishing curvature.

$X$  is of general type, if  $K_X$  has a metric with positive curvature.

**推论 7.0.40.** (Kodaira vanishing theorem)  $E$  is a positive line bundle, then

$$H^q(X, K_X \otimes E) = 0$$

for any  $q \geq 1$ .

So, if  $X$  is Fano, ( $\iff K_X^*$ ) positive,  $K_X \otimes K_X^* = \underline{\mathbb{C}}$ ,  $\Rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) = 0, \Rightarrow H^1(X, \mathbb{R}) = 0$ ,

Recall: BKN-inequality.

holomorphic Hermitian vector bundle  $(E, h) \rightarrow (X, \omega)$ ,  $\omega$  is Kahler. For any  $u \in C^\infty(X, \wedge^{p,q} \otimes E)$ , we have

$$\|D''u\|^2 + \|D''^*u\|^2 \geq \int_X \langle [\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda_\omega]u, u \rangle dVol$$

Recall: If  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda_\omega]$  is positive on  $C^\infty(X, \wedge^{p,q} \otimes E)$ , then  $H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$ .

**定理 7.0.41.** (Kodaira-Nakano vanishing theorem)

If  $E$  is a holomorphic line bundle with a smooth metric  $h$  s.t.  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_{(E,h)} > 0$ , then  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda_\omega]$  is positive on  $C^\infty(X, \wedge^{p,q} \otimes E)$  whenever  $p + q \geq n + 1$ .

$\Rightarrow H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$  when  $p + q \geq n + 1$ .

(Last time)

Today:

**定理 7.0.42.** (Girbau vanishing theorem, 1976)

$E$  is a holomorphic line bundle over compact Kahler manifold, with smooth metric  $h$  s.t.  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_{(E,h)} \geq 0$ , and has at least  $n - s + 1$  positive eigenvalues at every points of  $X$ , then

$$H^{p,q}(X, E) = 0$$

if  $p + q \geq n + s$ .



$\alpha$ : a **real**  $(1,1)$ -form on  $X$ , locally  $\alpha = \sqrt{-1} \sum \alpha_{ij} dz_i \wedge d\bar{z}_j$ . then we have a matrix  $M(\alpha) = (\alpha_{ij})_{n \times n}$ , ( $\alpha$  is real  $\Rightarrow$ ) a hermite matrix.

we call  $\alpha$  has at least  $k$  positive eigenvalues at  $x$ , if  $M(\alpha)(x)$  has  $k$  positive eigenvalues. (Remark: It is well defined)

证明. Claim: there exists some Kahler metric  $\omega$  s.t.  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta, \Lambda]$  is positive.

Fix a Kahler metric  $\omega$ , for  $p \in X$ , choose a holomorphic chart  $(z_1, \dots, z_n)$ , s.t.  $\omega(p) = \sqrt{-1} \sum dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$  and  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E(p) = \sqrt{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n \gamma_j dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$ . WLOG,  $0 \leq \gamma_1 \leq \gamma_2 \leq \dots \leq \gamma_n$ , and for any  $j \geq s$ ,  $\gamma_j > 0$ .

Consider

$$\omega_\varepsilon := \varepsilon \omega + \sqrt{-1}\Theta_E$$

for  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then  $\omega_\varepsilon$  is a Kahler metric.  $\omega_\varepsilon(p) = \sqrt{-1} \sum_j (\varepsilon + \gamma_j) dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_j$ .

$\Rightarrow$  the eigenvalue of  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta$  with respect to  $\omega_\varepsilon(p)$  is given by

$$\gamma_{j,\varepsilon} = \frac{\gamma_j}{\varepsilon + \gamma_j} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\varepsilon}{\gamma_j}}$$

Claim:  $[\sqrt{-1}\Theta, \Lambda_{\omega_\varepsilon}]$  is positive on  $\Lambda^{p,q} \otimes E$  when  $p + q \geq n + s$ ,  $0 < \varepsilon < 1$ .

Take  $u = \sum u_{IJ} dw_T \wedge d\bar{w}_J \otimes e$ , then

$$\langle [\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda_{\omega_\varepsilon}], u \rangle = \sum_{\substack{|I|=p \\ |J|=q}} \left( \sum_{i \in I} \gamma_{i,\varepsilon} + \sum_{j \in J} \gamma_{j,\varepsilon} + \sum_{k=1}^n \gamma_{k,\varepsilon} \right) |u_{IJ}|^2 \geq (\gamma_{1,\varepsilon} + \dots + \gamma_{p,\varepsilon} - \gamma_{q+1,\varepsilon} - \dots - \gamma_{n,\varepsilon}) |u|^2$$

note that  $\gamma_{j,\varepsilon} \geq 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{\gamma_s}$  if  $j \geq s$ ,  $\gamma_{j,\varepsilon} \in [0, 1)$  for all  $j$ . it

$$\geq \left( (q + s - 1) \left( 1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{\gamma_s} \right) - (n - p) \right) |u|^2 > 0$$

if  $p + q \geq n + s$  and  $0 < \varepsilon < 1$ . □

**注记 7.0.43.** (*Kawamata-Viewheg vanishing theorem*)

$E \rightarrow (X, \omega)$  is a holomorphic line bundle over a compact Kahler manifold.

*Definition:*  $E$  is called *positive*, ... (positive = "ample" in AG). *numerically effective (nef)* if for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , there is a smooth metric  $h_\varepsilon$  s.t.  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_{h_\varepsilon} \geq -\varepsilon\omega$ .

*Theorem:* If  $E$  is nef, and  $\int_X c_1(E)^n > 0$ , then  $H^q(X, K_X \otimes E) = 0$  for  $q \geq 1$ .

**Positivity concept of vector bundles (rank  $> 1$ )**

$(E, h) \rightarrow (X, \omega)$  Hermitian vector bundle of rank  $r$ , over a complex manifold (may not Kahler).

Denote  $(e_1, \dots, e_r)$  a local orthonormal frame of  $E$ ,  $(z_1, \dots, z_n)$  local holomorphic chart, Chern curvature of  $(E, h)$ :

$$\Theta_{(E,h)} = \sum_{\substack{1 \leq j, k \leq n \\ 1 \leq \lambda, \mu \leq r}} c_{ik\lambda\mu} dz_j \wedge d\bar{z}_k \otimes e_\lambda^* \otimes e_\mu$$

Fact:  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E$  induces a Hermitian operator  $\theta_E$  on  $TX \otimes E$ .

Let  $u, v$  be local sections of  $TX \otimes E$ ,

$$u = \sum_{\substack{1 \leq j \leq n \\ 1 \leq \lambda \leq r}} u_{k\mu} \frac{\partial}{\partial z_k} \otimes e_\mu$$

$$\theta_E(u, v) := \sum_{\substack{1 \leq j, k \leq n \\ 1 \leq \lambda, \mu \leq r}} c_{jk\lambda\mu} u_{j\lambda} \overline{v_{k\mu}}$$

**定义 7.0.44.** We call  $E$  Nakano positive, if  $\theta_E$  is positive. (i.e for any non-zero local section  $u \in TX \otimes E$ ,  $\theta_E(u, u) > 0$ )

We call  $E$  Griffith positive, if for any  $0 \neq \xi \in T_x X$ ,  $s \in E_x, s \neq 0$ ,

$$\theta_E(\xi \otimes s, \xi \otimes s) > 0$$

**注记 7.0.45.** By definition, Nakano positivity  $\Rightarrow$  Griffith positivity.

If  $E$  is line bundle, Nakano positivity  $\iff$  Griffith positivity. (and  $\iff$  positivity of lines bundles)

**定理 7.0.46.** (Demailly-Skoda, 1979)

$E$  is Griffith positive  $\Rightarrow E \otimes \det E$  is Nakano positive.

证明. Omit. Non-trivial. □

Notation:  $E >_{Nak} 0$  ( $E$  is Nakano positive). Similarly,  $E >_{Giff} 0 \dots$

**性质 7.0.47.** (1)  $E$  is Griffith positive if and only if  $E^*$  is Griffith negative.

(2) Consider an exact sequence of holomorphic vector bundles:

$$0 \rightarrow S \rightarrow E \rightarrow Q \rightarrow 0$$

then if  $E$  is Griffith positive, then  $Q$  is Griffith positive. If  $E$  is Griffith negative, then  $S$  is Griffith negative. If  $E$  is Nakano negative, then  $S$  is Nakano negative.

证明. Omit. Compute curvature... □

Remark: In general,  $E$  is Nakano positive,  $\nRightarrow Q$  is Nakano positive.

**定理 7.0.48.** (*Nakano vanishing theorem*)

$(X, \omega)$  is compact Kahler of dimension  $n$ ,  $(E, h)$  is a Nakano positive holomorphic Hermitian vector bundle, then

$$H^{n,q}(X, E) = 0 \quad \forall q \geq 1$$

证明.  $E$  is Nakano positive, check:

$$[\sqrt{-1}\Theta_E, \Lambda_\omega]$$

is positive on  $\bigwedge^{n,q} \otimes E$  for  $(q \geq 1)$  □

**Ampleness**

$E \rightarrow X$ ,  $E$ : holomorphic line bundle of rank  $r$ ,  $X$ : complex manifold.

**定义 7.0.49.** (*Jet vector bundle*)

$$J^k E = \bigcup_{x \in X} (J^k E)_x$$

where

$$(J^k E)_x = \mathcal{O}_x(E) / \mathfrak{m}_x^{k+1} \mathcal{O}_x(E)$$

$\mathfrak{m}_x \subseteq \mathcal{O}_x$  be the maximal ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_x$ .

In local coordinate,

$$(J^k E)_x = \left\{ \sum_{\substack{1 \leq \lambda \leq r \\ |\alpha| \leq k}} C_{\lambda\alpha} (z - x)^\alpha e_\lambda(z) \right\}$$

**性质 7.0.50.**  $J^k E$  is a holomorphic vector bundle of rank  $= r \binom{n+k}{n}$ .

证明. Exercise. □

**定义 7.0.51.**  $E$  is called very ample, if the following maps:

$$H^0(X, E) \rightarrow (J^1 E)_x$$

$$H^0(X, E) \rightarrow E_x \oplus E_y$$

are surjective, for all  $x, y \in X$ ,  $x \neq y$ .

$E$  is called ample, if  $S^m E := \text{Sym}^m E$  is very ample for some  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

(ample: "足够多的全纯截面")

**定理 7.0.52.** (Kodaira)

$L$ -holomorphic line bundle,  $X$  is a compact complex manifold. Then  $L$  is positive if and only if  $L$  is ample.

We will prove:

**定理 7.0.53.**  $L \rightarrow X$  holomorphic line bundle over a compact complex manifold, then  $L$  is positive  $\iff L$  is ample.

**We need:**

- (1) Kodaira vanishing theorem.
- (2) Blow-up of complex manifold
- (3) Relation between divisor and line bundles.

**analytic cycles, divisors and meromorphic functions**

**定义 7.0.54.**  $X$  be a analytic set in some complex manifold, then the set  $X_{\text{reg}}$  is a dense subset of  $X$ . Denote the connected component of  $X_{\text{reg}}$  by  $X_\alpha$ ,  $\overline{X_\alpha}$  is the closure of  $X_\alpha$  in  $X$ , then  $\overline{X_\alpha}$  is called a global irreducible component of  $X$ .

In particular,  $X$  is the union of global irreducible components.

**例子 7.0.55.** (Global irreducibility is different from local irreducibility)

$V = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{C}^2 \mid y^2 = x^2(1+x)\}$  is an analytic set in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ ,  $V_{\text{reg}} = V \setminus \{0\}$  is connected. So,  $V = \overline{V_{\text{reg}}}$  is globally irreducible.

On the other hand,  $(V, 0)$  is a reducible as an analytic germ.

**定义 7.0.56.** (*analytic cycles*)

$X$  is a complex manifold, a  $q$ -cycle (with integer coefficient) is a formal linear combination  $\sum \lambda_j V_j$ ,  $\lambda_j \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and  $V_j$  is a global analytic sets of  $X$  of dimension  $q$ .

So, we get a group  $C_{cyl}^q(X)$ .

an element of  $Cycl^{n-1}(X)$  is called a divisor. (Weil divisor) ( $Div(X)$ )

If  $D$  is an irreducible analytic set of dimension  $n - 1$  then the divisor given by  $D$  is called a prime divisor.

**注记 7.0.57.** For any open set  $U \subseteq X$ ,  $U \rightarrow Cycl^q(U)$  induces a sheaf  $Cycl^q$  of  $X$  with the germ  $Cycl_x^q$  given by  $q$ -dimension analytic germs at  $X$ .

**定理 7.0.58.**  $X$  is a connected complex manifold,  $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ , then we have  $f^{-1}(0)$  is empty of  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}}$  is empty of  $n - 1$ .

**定义 7.0.59.** (*Cartier-dividiot*)

A divisor  $D = \sum \lambda_j D_j$  locally giveb by a  $\mathbb{X}$  linear combination of  $div(f)$ .  $f$  is locally holomorphic functions.

**定义 7.0.60.**  $X$  is a compact ,  $\beta \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ ,  $D_j$  is a global irreponent of  $f^{(-1)0}$ ,

$$m_j := Ord_z(f)$$

for all  $z \in D_j \text{reg} \setminus \bigcup_{k \neq j} D_k$   $m_j$  be the vanishing order along  $D_j$ .

**定理 7.0.61.**  $(A, x)$  an analytic germ of  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} = n-1$ .  $(A, x) = (g)$  for some  $g \in \mathcal{O}_X$ , and  $g$  is a product of  $(J_{A_j, x}) = (g_j)$ .

(2) Let  $f \in \theta_x$  with  $(f^{-1}(0), x) \subseteq (A, x)$ , then  $f = u \prod_j g_j^{m_j}$ , where  $m_j = ord_z(f)$

**性质 7.0.62.** *If  $X$  is a complex manifold, then any Weil divisor is also a Cartier divisor.*

Remark: NOT true for singular points.

Meromorphic function:  $X$  complex manifold,  $\mathcal{O}_X$  sheaf of functions on  $X$ .

$$\mathfrak{m}_x := \left\{ \frac{g_x}{h_x} \mid g_x, h_x \in \mathcal{O}_x \text{ and } h_x \text{ is not zero in } \mathcal{O}_x \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{M} := \bigcup_{x \in X} \mathfrak{m}_x$$

with the topology given by the basis

$$\left\{ \frac{G_x}{H_x} \mid x \in V, G, H \in \mathcal{O}(V) \right\}$$

**例子 7.0.63.**  $f(z_1, z_2) = \frac{z_1}{z_2}$

**定义 7.0.64.** *Let  $F \in \mathfrak{m}(X)$ , denote  $P(X) := \{x \in X \mid f_x \notin \mathcal{O}_x\}$ . Pole set of  $f$ , and  $Z(f) := P(\frac{1}{f})$  zero set of  $f$ .*

**定理 7.0.65.**  *$f \in \mathfrak{m}(X)$ , if  $P(f)$  (or  $Z(f)$ ) is not empty, then  $P(f)$  is analytic set of  $\dim = \dim X$ .*

**定义 7.0.66.**  *$P(f) \cup Z(f)$  is called the indeterminacy set of  $f$ , (in particular,  $\text{codimension } P(f) \cap Z(f) \geq 2$ )*

**性质 7.0.67.** *Given  $f \in \mathcal{M}(X)$ , we get a divisor:*

$$\text{div}(f) = \sum a_j A_j - \sum b_j B_j$$

where  $a_j$  = the vanishing order of  $f$  along  $A_j$ ,  $A_j$  a globally irreducible component of  $Z(f)$ ,  $b_j$  = ... along of  $\frac{1}{f}$  along  $B_j$ ,  $B_j$ : ... component of  $P(f)$ .

例子 7.0.68.  $f = \frac{z_1}{z_2} \in \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{C}^2)$ , then  $P(f) = \{z_2 = 0\}$  and  $Z(f) = \{z_1 = 0\}$ , and

$$\text{div}(f) = [z_1 = 0] - [z_2 = 0]$$

Consider:  $X$  - complex manifold,  $\mathcal{O}^*$ : sheaf of invertible holomorphic functions,

$\mathcal{M}^*$ : Sheaf of non-zero meromorphic functions

$\mathcal{D}iv$ : Sheaf of  $(n-1)$ -cycles.

性质 7.0.69. We have an exact sequences:

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^* \rightarrow \mathcal{D}iv \rightarrow 0$$

In particular,  $\mathcal{D}iv = \mathcal{M}^* / \mathcal{O}^*$ .

long exact sequence:

$$0 \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{M}^*) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{D}iv) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{M}^*) \rightarrow \dots$$

where, note that :

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{D}iv) = \text{Div}(X) \quad H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) = \text{Pic}(X)$$

Consider  $\text{Div}(X) = H^0(X, \mathcal{M}^* / \mathcal{O}^*) \rightarrow \text{Pic}(X)$ ,  $f \in H^0(X, \mathcal{M}^* / \mathcal{O}^*) \iff$  we have an open covering  $X = \bigcup_i U_i$  and  $f_i \in \mathcal{M}^*(U_i)$  with  $\frac{f_i}{f_j} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_i \cap U_j)$ .

$$f \in H^0(X, \mathcal{M}^* / \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{\varphi} (U_i \cap U_j, g_{ij} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_i \cap U_j)) \in \check{H}^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*) \hookrightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*).$$

定义 7.0.70. A divisor  $D$  is called principal divisor, if  $D = \text{div}(h)$  for some  $h \in \mathcal{M}^*(X)$ .

性质 7.0.71.  $\ker \varphi = \{\text{principal divisors}\}$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{O}(D)$  is trivial  $\iff D = \text{div}(f)$  for some global meromorphic functions.

性质 7.0.72.

$$\mathcal{O}(D_1 + D_2) = \mathcal{O}(D_1) \otimes \mathcal{O}(D_2)$$

$$\mathcal{O}(-D) = \mathcal{O}(D)^*$$

**定义 7.0.73.**  $D_1, D_2 \in \text{Div}(X)$  is called linear equivalent, if  $D_1 - D_2$  is principal, denoted by  $D_1 \sim D_2$ . We have an injection:

$$\text{Div}(X) / \sim \hookrightarrow \text{Pic}(X)$$

Remark: in general,  $D \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(D)$  is not surjective.

If  $X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{P}^n$ , then  $\text{Div}(X) / \sim \cong \text{Pic}(X)$ .

**性质 7.0.74.**  $L \rightarrow X$  holomorphic line bundle over a complex manifold, we have a canonical map:

$$\begin{aligned} H^0(X, L) \setminus \{0\} &\rightarrow \text{Div}(X) \\ s &\rightarrow Z(s) \end{aligned}$$

证明.  $s \in H^0(X, L) \iff$  the data  $(U_i, f_i \in \mathcal{O}(U_i))$ ,  $L$  is determined by  $g_{ij} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_i \cap U_j)$ .

$Z(s)$  locally given by  $\text{div}(f_i)$ . ( $\text{div}(f_i) = \text{div}(f_j)$  on  $U_i \cap U_j$ ) □

**性质 7.0.75.**  $s_i \in H^0(X, L_i) \setminus \{0\}, i = 1, 2$ , we have  $Z(s_1 \otimes s_2) = Z(s_1) + Z(s_2)$ .

**性质 7.0.76.** Let  $s \in H^0(X, L) \setminus \{0\}$ , then  $\mathcal{O}(Z(s)) \cong L$ .

证明. Assume  $X = \bigcup U_i$  with  $L$  determined by  $g_{ij} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_i \cap U_j)$ ,  $s \in H^0(X, L)$  determined by  $(U_i, f_i \in \mathcal{O}(U_i))$ .

so,  $\mathcal{O}(Z(s))$  is the line bundle given by  $\frac{f_i}{f_j} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_i \cap U_j)$ .

note that  $f_i = g_{ij} f_j$ . □

**推论 7.0.77.** Let  $s_i \in H^0(X, L_i) \setminus \{0\}, i = 1, 2$ , then

$$Z(s_1) \sim Z(s_2) \iff L_1 \cong L_2$$

use the fact:  $\mathcal{O}(Z(s_i)) = L_i$  and  $\mathcal{O}(\text{principal divisor}) \cong \mathcal{O}_X$  trivial line bundle.



性质 7.0.78. Consider the map

$$\text{Div}(X) \rightarrow \text{Pic}(X)$$

$$D \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(D)$$

then the image is generated by line bundles with non-zero holomorphic sections.

## 7.1 Blow-up

Local picture:  $U \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  open subset,  $Y \subseteq U$  linear subspace,  $\text{codim}_U Y = k$ , e.g. assume  $Y = \left\{ z \in U \mid z_1 = \dots = z_k = 0 \right\}$ .

Consider the space

$$U_Y := \left\{ ([w], z) \in \mathbb{P}^{k-1} \times U \mid w_i z_j = w_j z_i, 1 \leq i, j \leq k \right\} \subseteq \mathbb{P}^{k-1} \times U \xrightarrow{\pi_2} U$$

定义 7.1.1.  $U_Y$  is called the blow-up of  $U$  along  $Y$ .

性质 7.1.2.  $U_Y$  is a smooth complex submanifold of  $\mathbb{P}^{k-1} \times U$ , and  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} U_Y = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} U = n$ . And  $\tau : U_Y \rightarrow U$  is a holomorphic map with

$$\tau|_{U_Y \setminus \tau^{-1}(Y)} : U_Y \setminus \tau^{-1}(Y) \cong U \setminus Y$$

And for any  $y \in Y$ ,  $\tau^{-1}(y) = \mathbb{P}^{k-1} \times \{y\}$  is complex projective space.

Locally, on then chart  $w_1 \neq 0$ , denote  $\hat{w}_i = \frac{w_i}{w_1}$  for all  $2 \leq i \leq k$ . Then  $z_i = \hat{w}_i z_1$ . Then  $(z_1, \hat{w}_2, \dots, \hat{w}_k, z_{k+1}, \dots, z_n)$  gives a holomorphic chart of  $U_Y$ .

Denote  $(z_1, \dots, z_n) = (z_1, \hat{w}_2, \dots, \hat{w}_k, z_{k+1}, \dots, z_n)$ , then  $z_1 = \xi_1$ ,  $z_2 = \xi_1 \xi_2, \dots, z_k = \xi_1 \xi_k$ , and  $z_{k+l} = \xi_{k+l}$  for  $k \geq l$ .

In this coordinate system,  $\tau^{-1}(Y) = \left\{ \xi \in U_Y \mid \xi_1 = 0 \right\}$ .

$\Rightarrow \tau^{-1}(Y)$  is a (smooth) hypersurface in  $U_Y$ . And,  $\tau^{-1}(Y) \cong \mathbb{P}(N_{Y/U})$ , where  $N_{Y/U}$  is the normal bundle of  $Y$  in  $U$ .

$$(0 \rightarrow T_Y \rightarrow T_U|_Y \rightarrow N_{Y/U} \rightarrow 0)$$

If  $\text{codim}_U Y = 1$  hypersurface, then  $U_Y \cong U$ .

**Global construction**

$Y$  is a complex submanifold of  $X$ ,  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X = n, \dim_{\mathbb{C}} Y = k \leq n$ .

**引理 7.1.3.** *If  $f_1, \dots, f_k$  and  $g_1, \dots, g_k$  are two (local) definition of  $Y$ , defining equations of  $Y$ ,  $Y = \left\{ f_z(z) = \dots = f_k(z) = 0 \right\}$ , then  $df_1, \dots, df_k$  are linely independent along  $Y$ . And  $\exists$  a matrix  $(m_{ij})$  of holomorphic functions, s.t.  $g_i = \sum_{j=1}^k M_{n,j} f_j$  for any  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .*

*The matrix  $(M_{ij}^j)$  is invertible along  $Y$ , and determined uniquely by  $(f_1, \dots, f_k)$  and  $g_1, \dots, g_k$ .*

**证明.** Assume  $f_i = z_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$  is a local coordinate system  $\equiv 0$ . For ever  $g_i$ ,  $g_i|_{z_1, \dots, z_k=0}$

Consider the Taylor expansion of

$g_i$ , we set

$$g_i = \sum_{j=1}^k M_i^j(z) z_j$$

$$dg_i = \sum_{j=1}^k dM_i^j z_j + \sum_{j=1}^k M_i^j dz_j.$$

$(dg_1, \dots, dg_k)|_Y$  and  $(dz_1, \dots, dz_k)|_Y$  are  $L.I.$ , so  $M_i^j|_Y$  is invertible.

Assume  $Y \cap U = \{f_1^U = \dots = f_k^U = 0\}$ ,  $Y \cap V = \{f_1^V = f_2^V = \dots = f_k^V = 0\}$  and  $(M_{i,UV}^j)_{1 \leq i,j \leq k}$  is the □

$0 \rightarrow T_Y \rightarrow T_X|_Y \rightarrow N_{Y/D}$ , the dual

$$N_{Y/X}^* \rightarrow T_X^*|_Y \rightarrow T_Y^*$$

$(M_{i,UV}^j)$  gives the translation matrix middle of  $N_{Y/X}^*$

**引理 7.1.4.**  $\exists$  isomorphism  $\phi_{UV} : \tau_U^{-1}(U \cap V) \cong \tau_V^{-1}(U \cap V)$ .

**证明.** Assume  $f_i^U = \sum_{j=1}^k = \sum_{j=1}^k M_{i,UV}^j f_j^V$ . Define  $\phi_{UV}([w], z) = ([M^{-t}w], z)$ , then  $\phi_{UV}$  satisfies the two properties. □

**定义 7.1.5.** *(The blow-up of  $X$  along  $Y$ )(Global blow up)*

$\text{Bl}_Y X$ : the blow-up of  $X$  along  $Y$  is defined as the complex manifold by gluing the  $U_Y$  and  $\Omega := X \setminus S_Y$ , where  $S_Y$  is some neighborhood of  $Y$ .

we have a holomorphic map:  $\tau : \text{Bl}_Y X \rightarrow X$ .

**性质 7.1.6.**  $\tau : \text{Bl}_Y X \rightarrow X$  satisfies :

(1)  $\tau^{-1}(Y)$  is a smooth complex submanifold of  $\text{Bl}_Y X$ , with  $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} = n - 1$ , (It is called the *excepted divisor* of  $\tau$ )

(2)  $\tau : \text{Bl}_Y X \setminus \tau^{-1}(Y) \rightarrow X \setminus Y$  is an isomorphism.

(2)  $\tau$  is a proper map (any pre-image of compact set is compact).

证明. Check. □

**projective bundle**  $E \rightarrow X$  is a holomorphic vector bundle (of rank  $r$ ) over a complex manifold (of complex dimension  $n$ ), then we can define projective bundle  $\mathbb{P}(E)$ ,

$$\mathbb{P}(E) := \left\{ (x, [\xi]) \mid x \in X, \xi \in E_x \setminus \{0\} \right\}$$

$\mathbb{P}(E)$  is a complex manifold of dimension  $n + r - 1$  (if  $X = \{pt\}$ , then  $\mathbb{P}(E)$  is just the projective space)

We have a tautological line bundle on  $\mathbb{P}(E)$ :

$$\mathcal{O}_E(-1)_{(x, [\xi])} = \mathbb{C}\xi$$

$\mathcal{O}_E(-1)$  is a holomorphic line bundle on  $\mathbb{P}(E)$ .

**Exercise:** Assume  $(E, h)$  is an hermitian vector bundle with metric  $h$ , then  $h$  induces a metric on  $\tilde{h}$  on  $\mathcal{O}_E(-1)$ , then the Chern curvature  $\Theta$  of  $\tilde{h}$  satisfies: for any  $x \in X$ ,  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta|_{\mathbb{P}(E_x)} < 0$ .

**定理 7.1.7.**  $\tau : \text{Bl}_Y X \rightarrow X$  blow-up along  $Y$ ,  $E := \tau^{-1}(Y)$  exceptional divisor,  $\mathcal{O}(E)$ : the holomorphic line bundle associated to  $E$ , then

(1)  $\tau : E \rightarrow Y$  is just the map  $\mathbb{P}(N_{Y/X}) \rightarrow Y$

(2)  $\mathcal{O}(E)|_E \cong \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}(N_{Y/X})}(-1) \cong N_{E/\text{Bl}_Y X}$  the normal bundle of  $E$  in  $\text{Bl}_Y X$ .

证明. Exercise. □

**推论 7.1.8.** If  $X$  is a (compact) Kahler manifold,  $Y$  is a compact submanifold of  $X$ , then the blow-up  $\text{Bl}_Y X$  is also a (compact) Kahler manifold.

证明.  $\tau : \text{Bl}_Y X \rightarrow X$ , let  $\omega$  be a Kahler metric on  $X$ , then  $\tau^*\omega$  is a semi-positive  $(1,1)$ -form on  $\text{Bl}_Y X$ , positive on  $\text{Bl}_Y X \setminus E$ , and the kernel of  $\tau^*\omega$  along  $E$  is given by the tangent space of the fiber  $E \rightarrow Y$ .

Define the metric  $h$  on  $\mathcal{O}(E)$  as follows: on  $E$ ,  $h$  is induced by the metric on  $N_{Y/X}$  induced by the metric on  $N_{Y/X}$ , and we extend  $h$  to a neighborhood of  $E$ ; outside a neighborhood of  $E$ ,  $(\mathcal{O}(E)|_{\text{Bl}_Y X \setminus E})$  is trivial,  $h$  is given by the trivial metric.

Then, we glue these two metrics to get a metric on  $\mathcal{O}(E)$ . Denote the curvature  $\theta := \sqrt{-1}\Theta(\mathcal{O}(-E), h)/$

Claim:  $C\tau^*\omega + \theta > 0$  for  $C \gg 1$  □

## 7.2 Kodaira Embedding Theorem

Recall:  $L \rightarrow X$  holomorphic line bundle with a smooth metric  $h$  over compact complex manifold.

$L$  is called positive if the curvature  $\sqrt{-1}\Theta_{(L,h)}$  is a positive  $(1,1)$ -form.

$L$  is called ample, if  $L^{\otimes m} := mL$  is very ample for  $m \gg 1$ .

Recall: a holomorphic vector bundle  $E$  is called very ample, if the following maps

$$H^0(X, E) \rightarrow E_x \oplus E_y \quad \forall x \neq y \in X$$

$$H^0(X, E) \rightarrow (J^1 E)_x \quad \forall x \in X$$

are surjective.

**性质 7.2.1.**  $X$  is a complex manifold of dimension  $n$ ,  $Y \subseteq X$  is a complex submanifold of codimension  $k$ .  $\tau: \hat{X} \rightarrow X$  blow-up along  $Y$ .  $E := \tau^{-1}(Y)$  exceptional divisor. Then

$$K_{\hat{X}} = \tau^* K_X \otimes \mathcal{O}((k-1)E)$$

(Recall:  $K_X = \det T^*X = \bigwedge^n T^*X$ , locally free sheaf of holomorphic  $n$ -forms  $\Omega_X^n$ ).

证明. locally,  $\tau$  can be written as

$$\tau: (w_1, \dots, w_n) \rightarrow (z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

$$z_1 = w_1, z_2 = w_2, \dots, z_k = w_k w_1, \dots, z_{k+l} = w_{k+l}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tau^*(dz_1 \wedge dz_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dz_n) = w_1^{k-1} dw_1 \wedge dw_2 \wedge \dots \wedge dw_n$$

(local holomorphic frame of  $K_X$  and  $K_{\hat{X}}$ ...  $w_1^{k-1}$ -local section of  $\mathcal{O}(E)$ )

Recall:  $L$ -line bundle,  $\{g_{ij}\}$  transition function, a local section is the following data  $f_i = g_{ij}f_j$ .

If  $e_i$  the local frame on  $U_i$ , then  $f_i e_i = f_j e_j$  on  $U_i \cap U_j$ .

之后 check 两个线丛的转移函数相同. □

**引理 7.2.2.** Let  $\widehat{X}$  be the blow up of  $X$  along  $\{x_1, \dots, x_N\} \subseteq X$ , ( $N$  distinct points), denote  $E$  the exceptional divisor, then

$$H^1(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}(-mE) \otimes \tau^*(kL)) = 0$$

for  $m \geq 1$ ,  $k \geq Cm$  for  $C \gg 1$

证明.

$$H^1(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}(-mE) \otimes \tau^*(kL)) = H^1(\widehat{X}, K_{\widehat{X}} \otimes K_{\widehat{X}}^{-1} \otimes \mathcal{O}(-mE) \otimes \tau^*(kL)) = H^{n,1}(\widehat{X}, F)$$

where  $F := K_{\widehat{X}}^{-1} \otimes \mathcal{O}(-mE) \otimes \tau^*(kL)$ .

By Kodaira-Nakano vanishing, if  $F$  is positive, then  $H^{n,1}(\widehat{X}, F) = 0$ .

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} F &= \mathcal{O}(-mE) \otimes \tau^* K_X^{-1} \otimes \mathcal{O}((1-n)E) \otimes \tau^*(kL) \\ &= \tau^* K_X^{-1} \otimes \mathcal{O}(-(m+n-1)E) \otimes \tau^*(kL) \end{aligned}$$

We know,  $\exists C_0 \gg 1$  s.t.  $C_0 L \otimes K_X^{-1}$  is positive, and  $\exists C \gg 1$ , s.t.  $C \tau^* L \otimes \mathcal{O}(-E)$  is positive.

So, For  $k \geq Cm$  ( $C \gg 1$ ),  $F$  is positive.

Let  $v_j \in H^0(\Omega_j, kL)$  be a local section of  $kL$ , s.t.  $v_j$  generates the  $m$ -jet at  $x_j$ . Let  $\psi_j \in C^\infty(X, \mathbb{R})$  s.t.  $\text{supp} \psi_j \subset \subset \Omega_j$ ,  $0 \leq \psi_j \leq 1$ ,  $\psi_j \equiv 1$  around  $x_j$ . Denote

$$v := \sum_{j=1}^n \psi_j v_j$$

a smooth section of  $kL$ .

$$d''v = \sum_j d''\psi_j v_j \in C_{(0,1)}^\infty(X, kL)$$

satisfies  $d''v = 0$  near  $x_j$  for  $1 \leq j \leq N$ .

Lemma:(Exercise)

$$\begin{aligned} H^0(X, M) &\rightarrow H^0(\widehat{X}, \tau^* M) \\ s &\mapsto \tau^* s \end{aligned}$$

is an isomorphism for any line bundle  $M$ .

Lemma:(Exercise) a section of  $\tau^* M$  with vanishing order  $= k$  along  $E$  is the pull-back of a section of  $M$  with vanishing order  $= k$  at  $x_j$ .

Denote  $S_E \in H^0(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}(E))$  the canonical section of  $E$ ,

$$w = S_E^{-(m+1)} \otimes \tau^*(d''v) \in C_{(0,1)}^\infty(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}(-(m+1)E) \otimes \tau^*(kL))$$

and  $d''w = 0$ . Vanishing of  $H^0(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}(-(m+1)) \otimes \tau^*(kL))$  implies  $w = d''u$  for some  $u \in C^\infty(\widehat{X}, \mathcal{O}(-(m+1)E) \otimes \tau^{-1}kL)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} S_E^{-(m+1)} \tau^*(d''v) &= d''u \\ \Rightarrow d''(\tau^*v - S_E^{(m+1)}u) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

so,  $\tau^*v - S_E^{(m+1)}u$  is a holomorphic section of  $\tau^*(kL)$ . Using  $S_E^{(m+1)}u = \tau^*f$  for some  $f \in H^0(X, kL)$  with vanishing order  $= m+1$  along  $x_j$ .

Claim: denote  $g := v - f$  is the holomorphic sections generating the  $m$ -jets at  $x_j$ .  $d''(\tau^*g) = 0 \Rightarrow \tau^*g$  is holomorphic,  $\text{Ord}_{x_j}(f) = m+1$ . So,  $J^m(g)_{x_j} = J^m(v)_{x_j}$ .

□

**定理 7.2.3.**  $L \rightarrow X$  positive line bundle,  $x_1, \dots, x_N \in X$  are  $N$  distinct points on  $X$ , then there exists  $C > 0$ , s.t.

$$H^0(X, kL) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{j=1}^N (J^m(kL))_{x_j}$$

is surjective for all  $m \geq 0$  and  $k \geq Cm$

证明.

□

**定理 7.2.4.** (Kodaira)

Line bundle  $L$  is positive  $\iff$  it is ample.

(微分几何的正性与代数几何的正性是等价的)

证明. (有一边是显然的, 留作习题)

proof of "L ample  $\Rightarrow$  L positive".

Exercise: If  $A$  is a very ample line bundle on  $X$ ,  $H^0(X, A)$  has a basis  $\{s_0, \dots, s_N\}$ , then the map

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi : X &\rightarrow \mathbb{P}(H^0(X, A)) \\ s &\mapsto [s_0(x); s_1(x); \dots; s_N(x)] \end{aligned}$$

(Kodaira map) is a holomorphic embedding.

(Hint:  $H^0(X, A) \twoheadrightarrow A_x \oplus A_y$  means that  $\Phi$  is injective;  $H^0(X, A) \twoheadrightarrow (J^1(A))_x$  means that  $\Phi_*$  is injective.)

Exercise: denote the tautological line bundle on  $\mathbb{P}(H^0(X, A))$  by  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , then  $A = \Phi^*\mathcal{O}(1)$ .

Cor:  $A$  is very ample  $\Rightarrow A$  is positive.

Given any inner product on  $H^0(X, A)$ , we get a metric  $h$  on  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ , the curvature  $\Theta(\mathcal{O}(1))$  of  $h$  is positive.

$$\Rightarrow \Theta(A) = \Phi^* \Theta(\mathcal{O}(1))$$

$\Phi$  is embedding  $\Rightarrow \Theta(A)$  is positive. □

$L$  positive  $\Rightarrow L$  ample, i.e.  $mL$  is very ample,

$$\Rightarrow \Phi_{H^0(X, mL)} : X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{P}(H^0(X, mL))$$

holomorphic embedding ( $\Rightarrow X$  is an analytic submanifold of  $\mathbb{P}(H^0(X, mL))$ )

$\xrightarrow{\text{Chow theorem}}$   $X$  is an algebraic set of  $\mathbb{P}(H^0(X, mL))$  (i.e.  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^t \{P_j = 0\}$ ,  $P_j$ -homogenous polynomial)

a compact complex manifold  $X$  admitting a positive line bundle  $L$  if and only if  $X$  is an algebraic manifold.

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{e^{2\pi\sqrt{-1}}} \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow 0$$

$$\rightsquigarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{c_1} H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^2(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow \dots$$

and  $H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^2(X, \mathbb{C}) \cong H^{2,0} \oplus H^{1,1} \oplus H^{0,2}$ , and  $H^2(X, \mathcal{O}) \cong H^{0,2}(X, \mathbb{C})$ .

$\Rightarrow \forall \alpha \in H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) \cup H^{1,1}(X, \mathbb{C})$ , we have a holomorphic line bundle  $L$  s.t.  $\alpha = c_1(L)$ .

$L$  admitting a positive line bundle  $\iff X$  admitting a class  $\alpha \in H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) \cup H^{1,1}$  with a positive representative.

# 术语索引

analytic set 解析集, 18

distinguished boundary 特征边界, 4

Dolbeault cohomology, 7

germ 芽, 31

Hartogs figure, 11

holomorphic function 全纯函数, 3

local ring 局部环, 16

Noetherian ring 诺特环, 16

polydisk 多圆柱, 4

presheaf 预层, 29

section 截面, 29

sheaf space 层空间, 32

sheaf 层, 30

sheafification 层化, 33

stalk 茎条, 31

Weierstrass 多项式, 12